

**VARREA SOUTH  
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT  
DISTRICT**

**January 14, 2022**

**BOARD OF SUPERVISORS  
REGULAR MEETING  
AGENDA**

**Varrea South Community Development District**  
**OFFICE OF THE DISTRICT MANAGER**  
**2300 Glades Road, Suite 410W•Boca Raton, Florida 33431**  
**Phone: (561) 571-0010•Toll-free: (877) 276-0889•Fax: (561) 571-0013**

**NOTE: Masks are required when in common spaces/areas of the building AND completion of COVID protocol paperwork.**

January 7, 2022

Board of Supervisors  
Varrea South Community Development District

**ATTENDEES:**  
Please identify yourself each time you speak to facilitate accurate transcription of meeting minutes.

Dear Board Members:

The Board of Supervisors of the Varrea South Community Development District will hold a Regular Meeting on January 14, 2022 at 10:00 a.m., at the offices of Stantec, 777 S. Harbour Island Blvd., Suite 600, Tampa, Florida 33602. The agenda is as follows:

1. Call to Order/Roll Call
2. Public Comments
3. Acceptance of Resignation of Brian Mihelich, Seat 2; *Term Expires November 2024*
4. Consider Appointment to Unexpired Term of Seat 2
  - Administration of Oath of Office (*the following will be provided in a separate package*)
    - A. Guide to Sunshine Amendment and Code of Ethics for Public Officers and Employees
    - B. Membership, Obligations and Responsibilities
    - C. Chapter 190, Florida Statutes
    - D. Financial Disclosure Forms
      - I. Form 1: Statement of Financial Interests
      - II. Form 1X: Amendment to Form 1, Statement of Financial Interests
      - III. Form 1F: Final Statement of Financial Interests
    - E. Form 8B: Memorandum of Voting Conflict
5. Consideration of Resolution 2022-01, Designating Certain Officers of the District, and Providing for an Effective Date
6. Ratification of Stantec Consulting Services, Inc., Engineering Services Agreement
7. Update: Stormwater Reporting Requirements

8. Consideration of Resolution 2022-02, Authorizing and Approving Change of Registered Agent and Registered Office of the District, and Providing for an Effective Date
9. Consideration of Resolution 2022-03, Making Certain Findings; Waiving a Portion of Rule 1.3(1), Rules of Procedure; Providing for Reasonable Notice of Board Meetings; Providing a Severability Clause; and Providing an Effective Date
10. Consideration of Financing Related Matters
  - A. Bond Financing Team Funding Agreement
  - B. Engagement of Bond Financing Professionals
    - I. Underwriter/Investment Banker: *FMSBonds, Inc.*
    - II. Bond Counsel: *Nabors, Giblin & Nickerson, P.A.*
    - III. Trustee, Paying Agent and Registrar: *U.S. Bank, N.A.*
  - C. Presentation of the Master Report of the District Engineer
  - D. Presentation of Master Assessment Methodology Report
  - E. Consideration of Resolution 2022-04, Declaring Special Assessments for the 2022 Assessment Area; Designating the Nature and Location of the Proposed Improvements; Declaring the Total Estimated Cost of the Improvements, the Portion to be Paid by Assessments, and the Manner and Timing in Which the Assessments are to be Paid; Designating the Lands Upon Which the Assessments Shall be Levied; Providing for an Assessment Plat and a Preliminary Assessment Roll; Addressing the Setting of Public Hearings; Providing for Publication of this Resolution; and Addressing Conflicts, Severability and an Effective Date
  - F. Consideration of Resolution 2022-05, Authorizing the Issuance of Not to Exceed \$\_\_\_\_\_ Varrea South Community Development District Capital Improvement Revenue Bonds, In One or More Series; Approving the Form of a Master Trust Indenture; Appointing a Trustee, Registrar and Paying Agent; Approving a Capital Improvement Program; Authorizing the Commencement of Validation Proceedings Relating to the Bonds; and Providing an Effective Date
11. Consideration of Form of Interlocal Agreement with Future Varrea North CDD
12. Acceptance of Unaudited Financial Statements as of November 30, 2021
13. Approval of August 20, 2021 Public Hearing and Regular Meeting Minutes

14. Staff Reports

- A. District Counsel: *KE Law Group, PLLC*
- B. District Engineer: *Stantec*
- C. District Manager: *Wrathell, Hunt and Associates, LLC*
  - NEXT MEETING DATE: February 11, 2022 at 10:00 a.m.

○ QUORUM CHECK

Ryan Zook	<input type="checkbox"/>	IN PERSON	<input type="checkbox"/>	PHONE	<input type="checkbox"/>	NO
Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/>	IN PERSON	<input type="checkbox"/>	PHONE	<input type="checkbox"/>	NO
Teddianne Sherman	<input type="checkbox"/>	IN PERSON	<input type="checkbox"/>	PHONE	<input type="checkbox"/>	NO
William Conerly	<input type="checkbox"/>	IN PERSON	<input type="checkbox"/>	PHONE	<input type="checkbox"/>	NO
Ryan Hoppe	<input type="checkbox"/>	IN PERSON	<input type="checkbox"/>	PHONE	<input type="checkbox"/>	NO


15. Board Members' Comments/Requests

16. Public Comments

17. Adjournment

If you should have any questions or concerns, please do not hesitate to contact me directly at (561) 346-5294.

Sincerely,

  
Cindy Cerbone

District Manager

**FOR BOARD MEMBERS AND STAFF TO ATTEND BY TELEPHONE**

**CALL-IN NUMBER: 1-888-354-0094**

**PARTICIPANT CODE: 801 901 3513**

**VARREA SOUTH**  
**COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT**

**3**

**NOTICE OF TENDER OF RESIGNATION**

To: Board of Supervisors  
Varrea South Community Development District  
Attn: Cindy Cerbone, District Manager  
2300 Glades Road, Suite 410W  
Boca Raton, Florida 33431

From: Brian M. Mihelich  
Printed Name

Date: 12/6/2021  
Date

I hereby tender my resignation as a member of the Board of Supervisors of the *Varrea South Community Development District*. My tendered resignation will be deemed to be effective as of the time a quorum of the remaining members of the Board of Supervisors accepts it at a duly noticed meeting of the Board of Supervisors.

I certify that this Notice of Tender of Resignation has been executed by me and  personally presented at a duly noticed meeting of the Board of Supervisors,  scanned and electronically transmitted to [gillyardd@whhassociates.com](mailto:gillyardd@whhassociates.com) or  faxed to 561-571-0013 and agree that the executed original shall be binding and enforceable and the fax or email copy shall be binding and enforceable as an original.

*Brian M. Mihelich*  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

**VARREA SOUTH**  
**COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT**

**5**

**RESOLUTION 2022-01**

**A RESOLUTION OF THE BOARD OF SUPERVISORS OF THE VARREA SOUTH COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT DESIGNATING CERTAIN OFFICERS OF THE DISTRICT, AND PROVIDING FOR AN EFFECTIVE DATE.**

**WHEREAS**, the Varrea South Community Development District (“District”) is a local unit of special-purpose government created and existing pursuant to Chapter 190, Florida Statutes; and

**WHEREAS**, the Board of Supervisors of the District desires to designate certain Officers of the District.

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE BOARD OF SUPERVISORS OF THE VARREA SOUTH COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT:**

**SECTION 1.** \_\_\_\_\_ is appointed Chair.

**SECTION 2.** \_\_\_\_\_ is appointed Vice Chair.

**SECTION 3.** **Craig Wrathell** is appointed Secretary.

\_\_\_\_\_ is appointed Assistant Secretary.

\_\_\_\_\_ is appointed Assistant Secretary.

\_\_\_\_\_ is appointed Assistant Secretary.

**Cindy Cerbone** is appointed Assistant Secretary.

**SECTION 4.** This Resolution supersedes any prior appointments made by the Board for Chair, Vice Chair, Secretary and Assistant Secretaries; however, prior appointments by the Board for Treasurer and Assistant Treasurer(s) remain unaffected by this Resolution.

**SECTION 5.** This Resolution shall become effective immediately upon its adoption.



**PASSED AND ADOPTED** this 14th day of January, 2022.

ATTEST:

**VARREA SOUTH COMMUNITY  
DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT**

---

Secretary/Assistant Secretary

---

Chair/Vice Chair, Board of Supervisors

**VARREA SOUTH**  
**COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT**

**6**

## ENGINEERING SERVICES AGREEMENT

**THIS AGREEMENT** ("Agreement") is made and entered into this 20th day of August, 2021, by and between:

**Varrea South Community Development District**, a local unit of special-purpose government established pursuant to Chapter 190, *Florida Statutes*, and located in Plant City, Florida, with a mailing address of c/o Wrathell, Hunt & Associates, LLC, 2300 Glades Road, Suite 410W, Boca Raton, Florida 33431 (the "**District**"); and

**Stantec Consulting Services, Inc.**, a foreign profit corporation, with a mailing address of 777 S. Harbour Island Boulevard, Suite 600, Tampa, Florida 33602 (the "**Engineer**" and, together with the District, the "**Parties**").

### RECITALS

**WHEREAS**, the District is a local unit of special-purpose government established pursuant to the Uniform Community Development District Act of 1980, as codified in Chapter 190, *Florida Statutes* ("**Uniform Act**"); and

**WHEREAS**, the District is authorized to plan, finance, construct, install, acquire and/or maintain improvements, facilities and services in conjunction with the development of the lands within the District; and

**WHEREAS**, the District intends to employ Engineer to perform engineering planning and/or study activities, as defined by separate work authorization(s); and

**WHEREAS**, the Engineer shall serve as District's professional representative in each service or project to which this Agreement applies and will give consultation and advice to the District during performance of the services.

**NOW, THEREFORE**, for and in consideration of the mutual covenants herein contained, the acts and deeds to be performed by the parties and the payments by the District to the Engineer of the sums of money herein specified, it is mutually covenanted and agreed as follows:

**1. SCOPE OF SERVICES.** The Engineer will provide general engineering planning and/or study services, as authorized by one or more Work Authorization(s) as defined herein, including:

- a. Preparation of any necessary reports and attendance at meetings of the District's Board of Supervisors.
- b. Assistance in meeting with necessary parties involving bond issues, special reports, feasibility studies, or other tasks.
- c. Any other items requested by the Board of Supervisors.

**2. REPRESENTATIONS.** The Engineer hereby represents to the District that:

- a. It has the experience and skill to perform the services required to be performed by this Agreement.
- b. It shall design to and comply with applicable federal, state, and local laws, and codes, including without limitation, professional registration and licensing

requirements (both corporate and individual for all required basic disciplines) in effect during the term of this Agreement, and shall, if requested by District, provide certification of compliance with all registration and licensing requirements.

- c. It shall perform said services in accordance with generally accepted professional standards in the most expeditious and economical manner, and to the extent consistent with the best interests of District.
- d. It is adequately financed to meet any financial obligations it may be required to incur under this Agreement.

**3. METHOD OF AUTHORIZATION.** Each service or project shall be authorized in writing by the District. The written authorization shall be incorporated in a work authorization which shall include the scope of work, compensation, project schedule, and special provisions or conditions specific to the service or project being authorized (“**Work Authorization**”). Authorization of services or projects under this Agreement shall be at the sole option of the District. The Work Authorization #1 attached hereto as **EXHIBIT C** is hereby authorized.

**4. COMPENSATION.** It is understood and agreed that the payment of compensation for services under this Agreement shall be stipulated in each Work Authorization. One of the following methods will be used:

- a. *Lump Sum Amount* - The District and Engineer shall mutually agree to a lump sum amount for the services to be rendered payable monthly in direct proportion to the work accomplished.
- b. *Hourly Personnel Rates* - For services or projects where scope of services is not clearly defined, or for recurring services or other projects where the District desires to use hourly compensation rates, the District and Engineer shall use the hourly compensation rates outlined in **EXHIBIT A** attached hereto. The District and Engineer may agree to a “not to exceed” amount when utilizing hourly personnel rates for a specific Work Authorization.

**5. REIMBURSABLE EXPENSES.** Reimbursable expenses consist of actual expenditures made by Engineer, its employees, or its consultants in the interest of the project for the incidental expenses as listed as follows:

- a. Expenses of transportation and living when traveling in connection with a project, for long distance phone calls and telegrams, and fees paid for securing approval of authorities having jurisdiction over the project. All expenditures shall be made in accordance with Chapter 112, *Florida Statutes*, and with the District’s travel policy.
- b. Expense of reproduction, postage and handling of drawings and specifications.

**6. TERM OF CONTRACT.** It is understood and agreed that this Agreement is for professional engineering services. It is further understood and agreed that the term of this Agreement will be from the time of execution of this Agreement until terminated pursuant the terms herein.

**7. SPECIAL SERVICES.** When authorized in writing by the District, additional special consulting services may be utilized by Engineer and paid for on a cost basis.

**8. BOOKS AND RECORDS.** Engineer shall maintain comprehensive books and records relating to any services performed under this Agreement, which shall be retained by Engineer for a period of at least four (4) years from and after completion of any services hereunder, or such other period as required by law. The District, or its authorized representative, shall have the right to audit such books and records at all reasonable times upon prior notice to Engineer.

**9. OWNERSHIP OF DOCUMENTS.**

- a. Upon full payment of all monies owed to Engineer, all rights in and title to all plans, drawings, specifications, ideas, concepts, designs, sketches, models, programs, software, creation, inventions, reports, or other tangible work product originally developed by Engineer pursuant to this Agreement (“**Work Product**”) shall be and remain the sole and exclusive property of the District when developed and shall be considered work for hire.
- b. The Engineer shall deliver all Work Product to the District upon completion thereof unless it is necessary for Engineer in the District’s sole discretion, to retain possession for a longer period of time. Upon early termination of Engineer’s services hereunder, Engineer shall deliver all such Work Product whether complete or not. The District shall have all rights to use any and all Work Product. Engineer shall retain copies of the Work Product for its permanent records, provided the Work Product is not used without the District’s prior express written consent. Engineer agrees not to recreate any Work Product contemplated by this Agreement, or portions thereof, which if constructed or otherwise materialized, would be reasonably identifiable with the project. If said work product is used by the District for any purpose other than that purpose which is intended by this Agreement, the District shall indemnify Engineer from any and all claims and liabilities which may result from such re-use, in the event Engineer does not consent to such use.
- c. The District exclusively retains all manufacturing rights to all materials or designs developed under this Agreement. To the extent the services performed under this Agreement produce or include copyrightable or patentable materials or designs, such materials or designs are work made for hire for the District as the author, creator, or inventor thereof upon creation, and the District shall have all rights therein including, without limitation, the right of reproduction, with respect to such work. Engineer hereby assigns to the District any and all rights Engineer may have including, without limitation, the copyright, with respect to such work. The Engineer acknowledges that the District is the motivating factor for, and for the purpose of copyright or patent, has the right to direct and supervise the preparation of such copyrightable or patentable materials or designs.

**10. ACCOUNTING RECORDS.** Records of Engineer pertaining to the services provided hereunder shall be kept on a basis of generally accepted accounting principles and shall be available to the District or its authorized representative for observation or audit at mutually agreeable times.

**11. REUSE OF DOCUMENTS.** All documents including drawings and specifications furnished by Engineer pursuant to this Agreement are instruments of service. They are not intended or represented to be suitable for reuse by District or others on extensions of the work for which they were

provided or on any other project. Any reuse without specific written consent by Engineer will be at the District's sole risk and without liability or legal exposure to Engineer. All documents including drawings, plans and specifications furnished by Engineer to District are subject to reuse in accordance with Section 287.055(10), *Florida Statutes*.

**12. COST ESTIMATES.** Since Engineer has no control over the cost of labor, materials or equipment or over a contractor's methods of determining prices, or over competitive bidding or market conditions, his opinions of probable cost provided as a service hereunder are to be made on the basis of his experience and qualifications and represent his best judgment as a design professional familiar with the construction industry, but Engineer cannot and does not guarantee that proposals, bids, or the construction costs will not vary from opinions of probable cost prepared by him. If the District wishes greater assurance as to the construction costs, it shall employ an independent cost estimator at its own expense. Services to modify approved documents to bring the construction cost within any limitation established by the District will be considered additional services and justify additional fees.

**13. INSURANCE.** Engineer shall, at its own expense, maintain insurance during the performance of its services under this Agreement, with limits of liability not less than the amounts set forth in **EXHIBIT B**. If any such policy of insurance is a "claims made" policy, and not an "occurrence" policy, the Engineer shall, without interruption, maintain the insurance for at least five (5) years after the termination of this Agreement.

The District, its officers, supervisors, agents, staff, and representatives shall be named as additional insured parties on all of the insurance policies listed in **EXHIBIT B** except with respect to the Worker's Compensation Insurance and the Professional Liability for Errors and Omissions Insurance. The Engineer shall furnish the District with the Certificate of Insurance and any applicable endorsements evidencing compliance with the requirements of this Section. No certificate shall be acceptable to the District unless it provides that any change or termination within the policy periods of the insurance coverage, as certified, shall not be effective without written notice to the District per the terms of the applicable policy. Insurance coverage shall be from a reputable insurance carrier, licensed to conduct business in the state of Florida.

If the Engineer fails to have secured and maintained the required insurance, the District has the right (without any obligation to do so, however), to secure such required insurance in which event, the Engineer shall pay the cost for that required insurance and shall furnish, upon demand, all information that may be required in connection with the District's obtaining the required insurance.

**14. CONTINGENT FEE.** The Engineer warrants that it has not employed or retained any company or person, other than a bona fide employee working solely for the Engineer, to solicit or secure this Agreement and that it has not paid or agreed to pay any person, company, corporation, individual, or firm, other than a bona fide employee working solely for the Engineer, any fee, commission, percentage, gift, or other consideration contingent upon or resulting from the award or making of this Agreement.

**15. AUDIT.** The Engineer agrees that the District or any of its duly authorized representatives shall, until the expiration of three (3) years after expenditure of funds under this Agreement, have access to and the right to examine any books, documents, papers, and records of the Engineer involving transactions related to the Agreement. The Engineer agrees that payment made

under the Agreement shall be subject to reduction for amounts charged thereto that are found on the basis of audit examination not to constitute allowable costs. All required records shall be maintained until an audit is completed and all questions arising therefrom are resolved, or three (3) years after completion of all work under the Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the District's right to inspect, copy and audit shall not extend to the composition of the Engineer's rates and fees, percentage mark-ups or multipliers but shall apply only to their application to the applicable units.

**16. INDEMNIFICATION.** Engineer agrees to indemnify, and hold the District and the District's officers and employees harmless but not defend from liabilities, damages, losses, and costs, including, but not limited to, reasonable attorney's fees, which may come against the District and the District's officers and employees, to the extent caused by negligent, reckless, or intentionally wrongful acts, omissions, or defaults by Engineer or persons employed or utilized by Engineer the course of any work done under this Agreement. To the extent a limitation on liability is required by Section 725.06 of the *Florida Statutes* or other applicable law, liability under this section shall in no event exceed the lesser of fees or Seventy-Five Thousand Dollars (\$70,000) aggregate. Engineer agrees such limitation bears a reasonable commercial relationship to the contract and was part of the project specifications or bid documents.

**17. INDIVIDUAL LIABILITY. UNDER THIS AGREEMENT, AND SUBJECT TO THE REQUIREMENTS OF SECTION 558.0035, FLORIDA STATUTES, WHICH REQUIREMENTS ARE EXPRESSLY INCORPORATED HEREIN, AN INDIVIDUAL EMPLOYEE OR AGENT MAY NOT BE HELD INDIVIDUALLY LIABLE FOR NEGLIGENCE.**

**18. SOVEREIGN IMMUNITY.** The Engineer agrees and covenants that nothing in this Agreement shall constitute or be construed as a waiver of District's limitations on liability pursuant to Section 768.28, *Florida Statutes*, or any other statute or law.

**19. PUBLIC RECORDS.** The Engineer agrees and understands that Chapter 119, *Florida Statutes*, may be applicable to documents prepared in connection with work provided to the District and agrees to cooperate with public record requests made thereunder. In connection with this Agreement, Engineer agrees to comply with all provisions of Florida's public records laws, including but not limited to Section 119.0701, *Florida Statutes*, the terms of which are incorporated herein. Among other requirements, Engineer must:

- a. Keep and maintain public records required by the District to perform the service.
- b. Upon request from the District's custodian of public records, provide the District with a copy of the requested records or allow the records to be inspected or copied within a reasonable time at a cost that does not exceed the cost provided in Chapter 119, *Florida Statutes* or as otherwise provided by law.
- c. Ensure that public records that are exempt or confidential and exempt from public records disclosure requirements are not disclosed except as authorized by law for the duration of the contract term and following completion of the Agreement if the Engineer does not transfer the records to the District.

- d. Upon completion of this Agreement, transfer, at no cost, to the District all public records in possession of the Engineer or keep and maintain public records required by the District to perform the service. If the Engineer transfers all public records to the District upon completion of this Agreement, the Engineer shall destroy any duplicate public records that are exempt or confidential and exempt from public records disclosure requirements. If the Engineer keeps and maintains public records upon completion of the Agreement, the Engineer shall meet all applicable requirements for retaining public records. All records stored electronically must be provided to the District, upon request from the District's custodian of public records, in a format that is compatible with the information technology systems of the District.

**IF THE ENGINEER HAS QUESTIONS REGARDING THE APPLICATION OF CHAPTER 119, FLORIDA STATUTES, TO THE ENGINEER'S DUTY TO PROVIDE PUBLIC RECORDS RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT, CONTACT THE PUBLIC RECORDS CUSTODIAN AT C/O CRAIG WRATHELL, WRATHELL, HUNT & ASSOCIATES, LLC, 2300 GLADES ROAD, SUITE 410W, BOCA RATON, 33431, PHONE (561)571-0010, AND E-MAIL [WRATHELLC@WHHASSOCIATES.COM](mailto:WRATHELLC@WHHASSOCIATES.COM).**

**20. EMPLOYMENT VERIFICATION.** The Engineer agrees that it shall bear the responsibility for verifying the employment status, under the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986, of all persons it employs in the performance of this Agreement.

**21. CONFLICTS OF INTEREST.** The Engineer shall bear the responsibility for acting in the District's best interests, shall avoid any conflicts of interest and shall abide by all applicable ethical canons and professional standards relating to conflicts of interest.

**22. SUBCONTRACTORS.** The Engineer may subcontract portions of the services, subject to the terms of this Agreement and subject to the prior written consent of the District, which may be withheld for any or no reason. Without in any way limiting any terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement, all subcontractors of Engineer shall be deemed to have made all of the representations and warranties of Engineer set forth herein and shall be subject to any and all obligations of Engineer hereunder. Prior to any subcontractor providing any services, Engineer shall obtain from each subcontractor its written consent to and acknowledgment of the terms of this Agreement. Engineer shall be responsible for all acts or omissions of any subcontractors.

**23. INDEPENDENT CONTRACTOR.** The District and the Engineer agree and acknowledge that the Engineer shall serve as an independent contractor of the District. Neither the Engineer nor employees of the Engineer, if any, are employees of the District under the meaning or application of any federal or state unemployment, insurance laws, or any other potentially applicable laws. The Engineer agrees to assume all liabilities or obligations by any one or more of such laws with respect to employees of the Engineer, if any, in the performance of this Agreement. The Engineer shall not have any authority to assume or create any obligation, express or implied, on behalf of the District and the Engineer shall have no authority to represent as agent, employee, or in any other capacity the District unless set forth differently herein or authorized by vote of the Board.



**24. ASSIGNMENT.** Neither the District nor the Engineer shall assign, sublet, or transfer any rights under or interest in this Agreement without the express written consent of the other. Nothing in this paragraph shall prevent the Engineer from employing such independent professional associates and consultants as Engineer deems appropriate, pursuant to the terms of this Agreement.

**25. THIRD PARTIES.** Nothing in the Agreement shall inure to the benefit of any third party for the purpose of allowing any claim which would otherwise be barred by operation of law.

**26. CONTROLLING LAW; VENUE.** The Engineer and the District agree that this Agreement shall be controlled and governed by the laws of the State of Florida. Venue for any action brought relating to this Agreement shall be in Hillsborough County, Florida.

**27. TERMINATION.** The District may terminate this Agreement for cause immediately upon notice to Engineer. The District or the Engineer may terminate this Agreement without cause upon thirty (30) days written notice. At such time as the Engineer receives notification of the intent of the District to terminate the contract, the Engineer shall not perform any further services unless directed to do so in writing by the District. In the event of any termination or breach of any kind, the Engineer shall not be entitled to consequential damages of any kind (including but not limited to lost profits), but instead the Engineer's sole remedy will be to recover payment for services rendered to the date of the notice of termination, subject to any offsets.

**28. RECOVERY OF COSTS AND FEES.** In the event either party is required to enforce this Agreement by court proceedings or otherwise, then the prevailing party shall be entitled to recover from the other party all costs incurred, including reasonable attorneys' fees, at all judicial levels.

**29. AMENDMENTS.** Amendments to and waivers of the provisions contained in this Agreement may be made only by an instrument in writing which is executed by both of the parties hereto and formally approved by the Board.

**30. AGREEMENT.** This Agreement reflects the negotiated agreement of the parties, each represented by competent legal counsel. Accordingly, this Agreement shall be construed as if both parties jointly prepared it, and no presumption against one party or the other shall govern the interpretation or construction of any of the provisions of this Agreement.

**31. NOTICES.** All notices, requests, consents and other communications hereunder ("**Notices**") shall be in writing and shall be delivered, mailed by First Class Mail, postage prepaid, or telecopied to the parties, and at the addresses first set forth above. Except as otherwise provided in this Agreement, any Notice shall be deemed received only upon actual delivery at the address set forth above. Notices delivered after 5:00 p.m. (at the place of delivery) or on a non-business day, shall be deemed received on the next business day. If any time for giving Notice contained in this Agreement would otherwise expire on a non-business day, the Notice period shall be extended to the next succeeding business day. Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays recognized by the United States government shall not be regarded as business days. Counsel for the District and counsel for the Engineer may deliver Notice on behalf of the District and the Engineer. Any party or other person to whom Notices are to be sent or copied may notify the other parties and addressees of any change in

name or address to which Notices shall be sent by providing the same on five (5) day's written notice to the parties and addressees set forth herein.

**32. RECOVERY OF COSTS AND FEES.** In the event either party is required to enforce this Agreement by court proceedings or otherwise, then the prevailing party shall be entitled to recover from the other party all costs incurred, including reasonable attorneys' fees, paralegal fees and expert witness fees and costs.

**33. WAIVER OF CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES.** Neither the District Engineer shall make any claim for any incidental, indirect or consequential damages arising out of or connected to this Agreement or the performance on this Project. This mutual waiver includes, but is not limited to, damages related to loss of use, loss of profits, loss of income, unrealized energy savings, diminution of property value or loss of reimbursement or credits from governmental or other agencies.

[THIS SPACE LEFT BLANK]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused these present to be executed the day and year first above written.


**VARREA SOUTH COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT**



---

Chairperson, Board of Supervisors

**STANTEC CONSULTING SERVICES, INC.**



---

By: Tonja L. Stewart, P.E.

Its: Senior Project Manager, Civil Engineering

- EXHIBIT A: Rate Schedule
- EXHIBIT B: Insurance Certificate
- EXHIBIT C: Approved Work Authorization #1

**EXHIBIT A**  
**RATE SCHEDULE**



## SCHEDULE OF HOURLY RATES

Effective January 1, 2021

<u>Staff Level</u>	<u>Rate</u>	
Level 3	\$ 101.00	
Level 4	\$ 112.00	
Level 5	\$ 127.00	Vanessa Nurse
Level 6	\$ 131.00	
Level 7	\$ 138.00	
Level 8	\$ 148.00	
Level 9	\$ 153.00	
Level 10	\$ 158.00	
Level 11	\$ 172.00	
Level 12	\$ 181.00	
Level 13	\$ 190.00	Tonja Stewart Mark Foster
Level 14	\$ 200.00	
Level 15	\$ 212.00	
Level 16	\$ 234.00	
Level 17	\$ 241.00	
Level 18	\$ 246.00	
Level 19	\$ 256.00	
Level 20	\$ 265.00	
Level 21	\$ 282.00	
1 Person Field Crew	\$ 95.00	Survey Field Techs
2 Person Field Crew	\$ 135.00	
3 Person Field Crew	\$ 155.00	
4 Person Field Crew	\$ 175.00	

Unit billings, such as printing and survey materials, will be billed at standard rates. All other out-of-pocket expenses will be billed at cost +10%.

**EXHIBIT B**  
**INSURANCE CERTIFICATE & ENDORSEMENTS**



# CERTIFICATE OF LIABILITY INSURANCE

5/1/2022

DATE (MM/DD/YYYY)

4/22/2021

THIS CERTIFICATE IS ISSUED AS A MATTER OF INFORMATION ONLY AND CONFERS NO RIGHTS UPON THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER. THIS CERTIFICATE DOES NOT AFFIRMATIVELY OR NEGATIVELY AMEND, EXTEND OR ALTER THE COVERAGE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES BELOW. THIS CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE DOES NOT CONSTITUTE A CONTRACT BETWEEN THE ISSUING INSURER(S), AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OR PRODUCER, AND THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER.

**IMPORTANT:** If the certificate holder is an ADDITIONAL INSURED, the policy(ies) must have ADDITIONAL INSURED provisions or be endorsed. If SUBROGATION IS WAIVED, subject to the terms and conditions of the policy, certain policies may require an endorsement. A statement on this certificate does not confer rights to the certificate holder in lieu of such endorsement(s).


<b>PRODUCER</b> Lockton Companies 444 W. 47th Street, Suite 900 Kansas City MO 64112-1906 (816) 960-9000	<b>CONTACT NAME:</b> <b>PHONE (A/C, No, Ext):</b> <b>E-MAIL ADDRESS:</b>	<b>FAX (A/C, No):</b>	
	<b>INSURER(S) AFFORDING COVERAGE</b>		
<b>INSURED</b> 1415077 STANTEC CONSULTING SERVICES INC. 370 INTERLOCKEN BLVD SUITE 300 BROOMFIELD CO 80021-8012	<b>INSURER A :</b> Berkshire Hathaway Specialty Insurance Company		<b>NAIC #</b> 22276
	<b>INSURER B :</b> Travelers Property Casualty Co of America		25674
	<b>INSURER C :</b>		
	<b>INSURER D :</b>		
	<b>INSURER E :</b>		
<b>INSURER F :</b>			

**COVERAGES**      **CERTIFICATE NUMBER:** 14193567      **REVISION NUMBER:** XXXXXXXX

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT THE POLICIES OF INSURANCE LISTED BELOW HAVE BEEN ISSUED TO THE INSURED NAMED ABOVE FOR THE POLICY PERIOD INDICATED. NOTWITHSTANDING ANY REQUIREMENT, TERM OR CONDITION OF ANY CONTRACT OR OTHER DOCUMENT WITH RESPECT TO WHICH THIS CERTIFICATE MAY BE ISSUED OR MAY PERTAIN, THE INSURANCE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES DESCRIBED HEREIN IS SUBJECT TO ALL THE TERMS, EXCLUSIONS AND CONDITIONS OF SUCH POLICIES. LIMITS SHOWN MAY HAVE BEEN REDUCED BY PAID CLAIMS.

INSR LTR	TYPE OF INSURANCE	ADDL INSD	SUBR WVD	POLICY NUMBER	POLICY EFF (MM/DD/YYYY)	POLICY EXP (MM/DD/YYYY)	LIMITS
A	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY <input type="checkbox"/> CLAIMS-MADE <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OCCUR <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CONTRACTUAL/CROSS <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> XCU COVERED GEN'L AGGREGATE LIMIT APPLIES PER: <input type="checkbox"/> POLICY <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PRO-JECT <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> LOC OTHER:	N	N	47-GLO-307584	5/1/2021	5/1/2022	EACH OCCURRENCE \$ 2,000,000 DAMAGE TO RENTED PREMISES (Ea occurrence) \$ 1,000,000 MED EXP (Any one person) \$ 25,000 PERSONAL & ADV INJURY \$ 2,000,000 GENERAL AGGREGATE \$ 4,000,000 PRODUCTS - COMP/OP AGG \$ 2,000,000 \$
B B B	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ANY AUTO <input type="checkbox"/> OWNED AUTOS ONLY <input type="checkbox"/> HIRED AUTOS ONLY <input type="checkbox"/> SCHEDULED AUTOS <input type="checkbox"/> NON-OWNED AUTOS ONLY	N	N	TC2J-CAP-8E086819 (AOS) TJ-BAP-8E086820 TC2J-CAP-8E087017 (NJ)	5/1/2021 5/1/2021 5/1/2021	5/1/2022 5/1/2022 5/1/2022	COMBINED SINGLE LIMIT (Ea accident) \$ 1,000,000 BODILY INJURY (Per person) \$ XXXXXXXX BODILY INJURY (Per accident) \$ XXXXXXXX PROPERTY DAMAGE (Per accident) \$ XXXXXXXX \$ XXXXXXXX
A	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> UMBRELLA LIAB <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OCCUR <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> EXCESS LIAB <input type="checkbox"/> CLAIMS-MADE DED      RETENTION S	N	N	47-UMO-307585	5/1/2021	5/1/2022	EACH OCCURRENCE \$ 5,000,000 AGGREGATE \$ 5,000,000 \$ XXXXXXXX
B B B	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> WORKERS COMPENSATION AND EMPLOYERS' LIABILITY ANY PROPRIETOR/PARTNER/EXECUTIVE OFFICER/MEMBER EXCLUDED? (Mandatory in NH) If yes, describe under DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS below	Y/N N	N/A	UB-3P635310 (AOS) UB-3P533004 (MA, WI) EXCEPT FOR OH ND WA WY	5/1/2021 5/1/2021	5/1/2022 5/1/2022	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PER STATUTE <input type="checkbox"/> OTH-ER E.L. EACH ACCIDENT \$ 1,000,000 E.L. DISEASE - EA EMPLOYEE \$ 1,000,000 E.L. DISEASE - POLICY LIMIT \$ 1,000,000

DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS / LOCATIONS / VEHICLES (ACORD 101, Additional Remarks Schedule, may be attached if more space is required) TO WHOM IT MAY CONCERN.

<b>CERTIFICATE HOLDER</b> 14193567 TO WHOM IT MAY CONCERN	<b>CANCELLATION</b> See Attachment SHOULD ANY OF THE ABOVE DESCRIBED POLICIES BE CANCELLED BEFORE THE EXPIRATION DATE THEREOF, NOTICE WILL BE DELIVERED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE POLICY PROVISIONS. AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE 
---	--

© 1988-2015 ACORD CORPORATION. All rights reserved.

Lockton Companies  
444 W. 47th Street, Suite 900  
Kansas City, MO 64112

STANTEC CONSULTING.; 1415077



**14193567**

TO WHOM IT MAY CONCERN

,  
,

**Dear Valued Client:**

In our continuing effort to provide timely certificate delivery, Lockton Companies is utilizing paperless delivery of Certificates of Insurance.

To ensure electronic delivery for future renewals of this certificate, we need your email address. Please contact us via the email below and reference Certificate ID: **14193567**. **You must reference this Certificate ID number in order for us to complete this process.**

- ◆ **Certificate ID: 14193567**
- ◆ **Email: [kctsu@lockton.com](mailto:kctsu@lockton.com)**
- ◆ **Subject Line: TSU E-Delivery**

If you received this certificate through an internet link where the current certificate is viewable, we have your email and no further action is needed.

Please note that after February 2022, printed certificates will no longer be available.

If you no longer need this certificate, please contact us at the email address above, reference the Holder ID number and use this subject line: "Certificate Removal"

**NOTE: The above email is a collector email regarding electronic delivery of certificates only. Please do NOT send certificate requests or other insurance inquiries to this inbox as responses will be delayed or missed.**

Thank you for your cooperation and willingness in reducing our environmental footprint.

**Lockton Companies**  
**Technical Services Unit**



**EXHIBIT C**  
**APPROVED WORK AUTHORIZATION #1**

August 2021

Varrea South Community Development District

Subject: **Work Authorization Number 1**

Dear Chairman, Board of Supervisors:

Stantec Consulting Services, Inc. ("**Engineer**") is pleased to submit this work authorization to provide engineering services for the Varrea South Community Development District ("**District**"). We will provide these services pursuant to our current agreement ("**Engineering Agreement**") as follows:

**I. Scope of Work**

The District will engage the Engineer to serve as the District's Engineer, and to, among other things, perform those services as necessary for the preparation of a District engineer's report in connection with the issuance of District bonds, construction administration, to act as purchasing agent, and to attend meetings and bond validation proceedings regarding the District's issuance of bonds.

**II. Fees**

The District will compensate Engineer pursuant to the hourly rate schedule contained in the Engineering Agreement. The District will reimburse Engineer all direct costs which include items such as printing, drawings, travel, deliveries, etc., pursuant to the Agreement.

This proposal, together with the Engineering Agreement, represents the entire understanding between the District and Engineer with regard to the referenced work authorization. If you wish to accept this work authorization, please sign where indicated, and return one complete copy to our office. Upon receipt, we will promptly schedule our services.

Thank you for your consideration.

APPROVED AND ACCEPTED

Sincerely,

**VARREA SOUTH COMMUNITY  
DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT**

**STANTEC CONSULTING SERVICES, INC.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Representative

By: \_\_\_\_\_

**VARREA SOUTH**  
**COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT**

**7**



## MEMORANDUM

**To:** District Manager  
District Engineer

**From:** District Counsel

**Date:** October 12, 2021

**Subject:** Stormwater Management Needs Analysis  
(Chapter 2021-194, Laws of Florida/HB53)

---

We are writing with an update regarding the new law requiring special districts that either own or operate stormwater management systems, stormwater management programs or wastewater services to create a 20-year needs analysis of such system(s).

The Office of Economic and Demographic Research (“OEDR”) recently promulgated additional details and an excel template for reporting the stormwater needs analyses (attached hereto for reference). Similar documents for the wastewater needs analyses will be available soon at which time we will again supplement this memorandum.

A brief summary of the new law and its requirements were set forth in our previous memorandum, attached to this memorandum for your reference in **Exhibit A**. Please feel free to contact us with any questions.

### *When is the deadline?*

For both wastewater and stormwater, the first analysis must be submitted by **June 30, 2022** and updated every five (5) years thereafter. The needs analysis, along with the methodology and any supporting data necessary to interpret the results, must be submitted to the county in which the largest portion of the service area or stormwater system is located.

### *What steps should the District take?*

- District engineers should review the stormwater needs analysis excel workbook and submit a work authorization for approval by the District’s Board prior to commencing work. We recommend presenting the work authorization to the Board as soon as is practical, but no later than the first quarter of 2022.
- District managers should review the stormwater needs analysis excel workbook and start entering information that is readily available. The district manager may be able to complete the “background information” section and provide data on stormwater O&M expenditures, among other assistance.
- Once the work authorization is approved, the district manager should work with the district engineer to complete the remainder of the stormwater needs analyses with the final version submitted to the District no later than May 15, 2022.



- In some cases, districts may require outside consulting or evaluation to complete the needs analyses. Since the necessity of this additional step may not be immediately apparent, we recommend that district managers begin coordinating with their engineers as soon as possible.

***Stormwater Needs Analysis Resources from OEDR***

- OEDR website <http://edr.state.fl.us/Content/natural-resources/stormwaterwastewater.cfm>
- Excel Workbook (stormwater needs analysis reporting template)  
[http://edr.state.fl.us/Content/natural-resources/Stormwater\\_Needs\\_Analysis.xlsx](http://edr.state.fl.us/Content/natural-resources/Stormwater_Needs_Analysis.xlsx)  
(last updated October 8, 2021)
- PDF Version for (essentially the same as the Excel workbook)  
[http://edr.state.fl.us/Content/natural-resources/Stormwater\\_Needs\\_Analysis.pdf](http://edr.state.fl.us/Content/natural-resources/Stormwater_Needs_Analysis.pdf)  
(last updated October 8, 2021)

***Wastewater Needs Analysis Resources from OEDR***

- Forthcoming.

## **Exhibit A**



## MEMORANDUM

**To:** District Manager, District Engineer  
**From:** District Counsel  
**Date:** September 7, 2021  
**Subject:** Wastewater Services and Stormwater Management Needs Analysis  
(Chapter 2021-194, Laws of Florida/HB53)

---

We are writing to inform you of a new law requiring special districts that either own or operate stormwater management systems, stormwater management programs or wastewater services to create a 20-year needs analysis of such system(s). The requirements relating to wastewater services are found in Section 4 of Chapter 2021-194, Laws of Florida, creating Section 403.9301, Florida Statutes, and the requirements relating to stormwater management programs and systems are found in Section 5 of Chapter 2021-194, Laws of Florida, creating Section 403.9302, Florida Statutes (attached hereto for reference).

A brief summary of the new law and its requirements is set forth below. Please feel free to contact us with any questions.

### ***What is required?***

The Office of Economic and Demographic Research (“OEDR”) is expected to promulgate additional details about the requirements of the needs analyses. However, certain general requirements are set forth in the new law.

For wastewater services, the needs analysis must include:

- a) A detailed description of the facilities used to provide wastewater services.
- b) The number of current and projected connections and residents served calculated in 5-year increments.
- c) The current and projected service area for wastewater services.
- d) The current and projected cost of providing wastewater services calculated in 5-year increments.
- e) The estimated remaining useful life of each facility or its major components.
- f) The most recent 5-year history of annual contributions to, expenditures from, and balances of any capital account for maintenance or expansion of any facility or its major components.
- g) The local government’s plan to fund the maintenance or expansion of any facility or its major components. The plan must include historical and estimated future revenues and expenditures with an evaluation of how the local government expects to close any projected funding gap.

For stormwater management programs and stormwater management systems, the needs analysis must include:

- a) A detailed description of the stormwater management program or stormwater management system and its facilities and projects.
- b) The number of current and projected residents served calculated in 5-year increments.



- c) The current and projected service area for the stormwater management program or stormwater management system.
- d) The current and projected cost of providing services calculated in 5-year increments.
- e) The estimated remaining useful life of each facility or its major components.
- f) The most recent 5-year history of annual contributions to, expenditures from, and balances of any capital account for maintenance or expansion of any facility or its major components.
- g) The local government's plan to fund the maintenance or expansion of any facility or its major components. The plan must include historical and estimated future revenues and expenditures with an evaluation of how the local government expects to close any projected funding gap.

***When is the deadline?***

For both wastewater and stormwater, the first analysis must be created by **June 30, 2022**, and the analysis must be updated every five (5) years thereafter. The needs analysis, along with the methodology and any supporting data necessary to interpret the results, must be submitted to the county in which the largest portion of the service area or stormwater system is located.

***What steps should districts take?***

District engineers and district managers should begin by evaluating what information is already available to the district, and what new information may need to be gathered. Each district should approve a work authorization for their district engineer to create the needs analysis report and should consider proposals for any outside consulting or evaluation that may be necessary, though in most cases we expect this will not be required. In order to provide ample time for completion of the necessary needs analysis reports, we recommend presenting these items for board consideration no later than the first quarter of 2022, or as soon thereafter as is practical. OEDR is anticipated to provide further guidelines for the reporting requirements, none of which we expect to be particularly burdensome, and which will likely include information readily available to districts' engineering and/or environmental professionals. Once we receive further guidance, we will supplement this informational memorandum.



## CHAPTER 2021-194

### Committee Substitute for Committee Substitute for Committee Substitute for House Bill No. 53

An act relating to public works; amending s. 255.0991, F.S.; revising a prohibition relating to any solicitation for construction services paid for with state appropriated funds; amending s. 255.0992, F.S.; revising the definition of the term “public works project”; prohibiting the state or any political subdivision that contracts for a public works project from taking specified action against certain persons that are engaged in a public works project or have submitted a bid for such a project; providing applicability; amending s. 403.928, F.S.; requiring the Office of Economic and Demographic Research to include an analysis of certain expenditures in its annual assessment; creating s. 403.9301, F.S.; providing definitions; requiring counties, municipalities, and special districts that provide wastewater services to develop a needs analysis that includes certain information by a specified date; requiring municipalities and special districts to submit such analyses to a certain county; requiring the county to file a compiled document with the coordinator of the Office of Economic and Demographic Research by a specified date; requiring the office to evaluate the document and include an analysis in its annual assessment; providing applicability; creating s. 403.9302, F.S.; providing definitions; requiring counties, municipalities, and special districts that provide stormwater management to develop a needs analysis that includes certain information by a specified date; requiring municipalities and special districts to submit such analyses to a certain county; requiring the county to file a compiled document with the Secretary of Environmental Protection and the coordinator of the Office of Economic and Demographic Research by a specified date; requiring the office to evaluate the document and include an analysis in its annual assessment; providing applicability; providing a determination and declaration of important state interest; providing an effective date.

Be It Enacted by the Legislature of the State of Florida:

Section 1. Subsection (2) of section 255.0991, Florida Statutes, is amended to read:

255.0991 Contracts for construction services; prohibited local government preferences.—

(2) For any a competitive solicitation for construction services paid for with any in which 50 percent or more of the cost will be paid from state-appropriated funds which have been appropriated at the time of the competitive solicitation, a state college, county, municipality, school district, or other political subdivision of the state may not use a local ordinance or regulation to prevent a certified, licensed, or registered contractor,

subcontractor, or material supplier or carrier, from participating in the bidding process that provides a preference based upon:

- (a) ~~The contractor's~~ Maintaining an office or place of business within a particular local jurisdiction;
- (b) ~~The contractor's~~ Hiring employees or subcontractors from within a particular local jurisdiction; or
- (c) ~~The contractor's~~ Prior payment of local taxes, assessments, or duties within a particular local jurisdiction.

Section 2. Paragraph (b) of subsection (1) and subsections (2) and (3) of section 255.0992, Florida Statutes, are amended to read:

255.0992 Public works projects; prohibited governmental actions.—

(1) As used in this section, the term:

(b) “Public works project” means an activity exceeding \$1 million in value that is of which 50 percent or more of the cost will be paid for with any from state-appropriated funds that were appropriated at the time of the competitive solicitation and which consists of the construction, maintenance, repair, renovation, remodeling, or improvement of a building, road, street, sewer, storm drain, water system, site development, irrigation system, reclamation project, gas or electrical distribution system, gas or electrical substation, or other facility, project, or portion thereof that is owned in whole or in part by any political subdivision.

(2)(a) Except as required by federal or state law, the state or any political subdivision that contracts for a public works project may not take the following actions:

(a) Prevent a certified, licensed, or registered contractor, subcontractor, or material supplier or carrier, from participating in the bidding process based on the geographic location of the company headquarters or offices of the contractor, subcontractor, or material supplier or carrier submitting a bid on a public works project or the residences of employees of such contractor, subcontractor, or material supplier or carrier.

(b) Require that a contractor, subcontractor, or material supplier or carrier engaged in a public works such project:

1. Pay employees a predetermined amount of wages or prescribe any wage rate;
2. Provide employees a specified type, amount, or rate of employee benefits;
3. Control, limit, or expand staffing; or

4. Recruit, train, or hire employees from a designated, restricted, or single source.

~~(c)(b) The state or any political subdivision that contracts for a public works project may not~~ Prohibit any contractor, subcontractor, or material supplier or carrier able to perform such work that who is qualified, licensed, or certified as required by state or local law to perform such work from receiving information about public works opportunities or from submitting a bid on the public works project. This paragraph does not apply to vendors listed under ss. 287.133 and 287.134.

(3) This section does not apply to the following:

(a) Contracts executed under chapter 337.

(b) A use authorized by s. 212.055(1) which is approved by a majority vote of the electorate of the county or by a charter amendment approved by a majority vote of the electorate of the county.

Section 3. Paragraph (e) is added to subsection (1) of section 403.928, Florida Statutes, to read:

403.928 Assessment of water resources and conservation lands.—The Office of Economic and Demographic Research shall conduct an annual assessment of Florida’s water resources and conservation lands.

(1) WATER RESOURCES.—The assessment must include all of the following:

(e) Beginning with the assessment due January 1, 2022, an analysis of the expenditures necessary to repair, replace, and expand water-related infrastructure. As part of this analysis, the office shall periodically survey public and private utilities.

Section 4. Section 403.9301, Florida Statutes, is created to read:

403.9301 Wastewater services projections.—

(1) The Legislature intends for each county, municipality, or special district providing wastewater services to create a 20-year needs analysis.

(2) As used in this section, the term:

(a) “Domestic wastewater” has the same meaning as provided in s. 367.021.

(b) “Facility” means any equipment, structure, or other property, including sewerage systems and treatment works, used to provide wastewater services.

(c) “Treatment works” has the same meaning as provided in s. 403.031(11).

(d) “Wastewater services” means service to a sewerage system, as defined in s. 403.031(9), or service to domestic wastewater treatment works.

(3) By June 30, 2022, and every 5 years thereafter, each county, municipality, or special district providing wastewater services shall develop a needs analysis for its jurisdiction over the subsequent 20 years. In projecting such needs, each local government shall include the following:

(a) A detailed description of the facilities used to provide wastewater services.

(b) The number of current and projected connections and residents served calculated in 5-year increments.

(c) The current and projected service area for wastewater services.

(d) The current and projected cost of providing wastewater services calculated in 5-year increments.

(e) The estimated remaining useful life of each facility or its major components.

(f) The most recent 5-year history of annual contributions to, expenditures from, and balances of any capital account for maintenance or expansion of any facility or its major components.

(g) The local government’s plan to fund the maintenance or expansion of any facility or its major components. The plan must include historical and estimated future revenues and expenditures with an evaluation of how the local government expects to close any projected funding gap.

(4) Upon completing the requirements of subsection (3), each municipality or special district shall submit its needs analysis, as well as the methodology and any supporting data necessary to interpret the results, to the county within which the largest portion of its service area is located. Each county shall compile all analyses submitted to it under this subsection into a single document and include its own analysis in the document. The county shall file the compiled document with the coordinator of the Office of Economic and Demographic Research no later than July 31, 2022, and every 5 years thereafter.

(5) The Office of Economic and Demographic Research shall evaluate the compiled documents from the counties for the purpose of developing a statewide analysis for inclusion in the assessment due January 1, 2023, pursuant to s. 403.928.

(6) This section applies to a rural area of opportunity as defined in s. 288.0656 unless the requirements of this section would create an undue economic hardship for the county, municipality, or special district in the rural area of opportunity.

Section 5. Section 403.9302, Florida Statutes, is created to read:

403.9302 Stormwater management projections.—

(1) The Legislature intends for each county, municipality, or special district providing a stormwater management program or stormwater management system to create a 20-year needs analysis.

(2) As used in this section, the term:

(a) “Facility” means any equipment, structure, or other property, including conveyance systems, used or useful in connection with providing a stormwater management program or stormwater management system.

(b) “Stormwater management program” has the same meaning as provided in s. 403.031(15).

(c) “Stormwater management system” has the same meaning as provided in s. 403.031(16).

(3) By June 30, 2022, and every 5 years thereafter, each county, municipality, or special district providing a stormwater management program or stormwater management system shall develop a needs analysis for its jurisdiction over the subsequent 20 years. In projecting such needs, each local government shall include the following:

(a) A detailed description of the stormwater management program or stormwater management system and its facilities and projects.

(b) The number of current and projected residents served calculated in 5-year increments.

(c) The current and projected service area for the stormwater management program or stormwater management system.

(d) The current and projected cost of providing services calculated in 5-year increments.

(e) The estimated remaining useful life of each facility or its major components.

(f) The most recent 5-year history of annual contributions to, expenditures from, and balances of any capital account for maintenance or expansion of any facility or its major components.

(g) The local government’s plan to fund the maintenance or expansion of any facility or its major components. The plan must include historical and estimated future revenues and expenditures with an evaluation of how the local government expects to close any projected funding gap.

(4) Upon completing the requirements of subsection (3), each municipality or special district shall submit its needs analysis, as well as the

methodology and any supporting data necessary to interpret the results, to the county within which the largest portion of its stormwater management program or stormwater management system is located. Each county shall compile all analyses submitted to it under this subsection into a single document and include its own analysis in the document. The county shall file the compiled document with the Secretary of Environmental Protection and the coordinator of the Office of Economic and Demographic Research no later than July 31, 2022, and every 5 years thereafter.

(5) The Office of Economic and Demographic Research shall evaluate the compiled documents from the counties for the purpose of developing a statewide analysis for inclusion in the assessment due January 1, 2023, pursuant to s. 403.928.

(6) This section applies to a rural area of opportunity as defined in s. 288.0656 unless the requirements of this section would create an undue economic hardship for the county, municipality, or special district in the rural area of opportunity.

Section 6. The Legislature determines and declares that this act fulfills an important state interest.

Section 7. This act shall take effect July 1, 2021.

Approved by the Governor June 29, 2021.

Filed in Office Secretary of State June 29, 2021.

**TEMPLATE FOR LOCAL GOVERNMENTS AND SPECIAL DISTRICTS FOR PERFORMING A STORMWATER NEEDS ANALYSIS PURSUANT TO SECTION 5 OF SECTION 403.9302, FLORIDA STATUTES**

**INTRODUCTION**

As part of the 2021 regular session, the Legislature recognized the need for a long-term planning process for stormwater and wastewater. Section 403.9302, Florida Statutes, requires a 20-year needs analysis from the local governments providing stormwater services. Because this planning document is forward-looking, it will necessarily include a large number of assumptions about future actions. These assumptions should be based on any available information coupled with best professional judgment of the individuals completing the document. Completing this template by June 30, 2022, will fulfill the statutory requirements for the first round of 20-year needs analyses for stormwater. The template was generated by EDR in cooperation with local governments, Special Districts, the Florida Department of Environmental Protection (DEP), the Water Management Districts, the Florida Stormwater Association, private consultants, and others. Use of this tool will help ensure that information is compiled consistently for the Office of Economic & Demographic Research's (EDR) report to the Legislature.

For the purposes of this document, a stormwater management program and a stormwater management system are as defined in statute (s. 403.031(15) and (16), F.S., respectively; language provided here: <https://www.flsenate.gov/Laws/Statutes/2021/403.031>). Plainly speaking, the "program" is the institutional framework whereby stormwater management activities (MS4 NPDES permit activities, and other regulatory activities, construction, operation and maintenance, etc.) are carried out by the public authority. The "system" comprises the physical infrastructure that is owned and/or operated by the local government or special district that specifically is intended to control, convey or store stormwater runoff for treatment and flood protection purposes.

For the purposes of this document, the following guiding principles have been adopted:

- Stormwater systems or facilities owned and operated by any of the following are excluded from reporting requirements for local governments and special districts:
  - o Private entities or citizens
  - o Federal government
  - o State government, including the Florida Department of Transportation (FDOT)
  - o Water Management Districts
  - o School districts
  - o State universities or Florida colleges
- Local government expenditures associated with routine operation and maintenance are fully funded prior to commencing new projects and initiatives.
- Local government submissions will include the activities of dependent special districts. Only independent special districts report separately. For a list of all special districts in the state and their type (*i.e.*, dependent or independent), please see the Department of Economic Opportunity's Official List of Special Districts at the following link: <http://specialdistrictreports.floridajobs.org/webreports/alphalist.aspx>.
- With respect to federal and state statutes and rulemaking, current law and current administration prevails throughout the 20-year period. In other words, the state's present legal framework (*i.e.*, the status quo) continues throughout the period.

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS FOR USING THE TEMPLATE

Instructions for submitting the template are still under development. Additional information regarding submission and answers to frequently asked questions will be posted on EDR's website, along with other useful materials, here: <http://edr.state.fl.us/Content/natural-resources/stormwaterwastewater.cfm>

The statutory language forms the titles for each part. This template asks that you group your recent and projected expenditures in prescribed categories. A detailed list of the categories is provided in part 5.0.

The same project should not appear on multiple tables in the jurisdiction's response unless the project's expenditures are allocated between those tables. All expenditures should be reported in \$1,000s (*e.g.*, five hundred thousand dollars should be reported as \$500).

For any jurisdiction that is contracting with another jurisdiction where both could be reporting the same expenditure, please contact EDR for additional guidance. In situations where a reporting jurisdiction contracts with a non-reporting jurisdiction, (*i.e.*, FDOT, the water management districts, the state or federal government), the reporting jurisdiction should include the expenditures.

When reporting cost information, please only include the expenditures that have flowed, are flowing, or will likely flow through your jurisdiction's budget. While necessary to comply with the statute, the concept of "future expenditures" should be viewed as an expression of identified needs.

**These projections are necessarily speculative and do not represent a firm commitment to future budget actions by the jurisdiction.**

This Excel workbook contains three worksheets for data entry. (Along the bottom of the screen, the three tabs are highlighted green.) Empty cells with visible borders are unlocked for data entry. In the first tab, titled "Background through Part 4," the information requested is either text, a dropdown list (*e.g.*, Yes or No), or a checkbox. The next tab, "Part 5 through Part 8," contains tables for expenditure or revenue data as well as some follow-up questions that may have checkboxes, lists, or space for text.

In Part 5 and Part 6, the expenditure tables have space for up to 5 projects. More projects can be listed in the "Additional Projects" tab. This tab contains a table with space for up to 200 additional projects. In order for these additional projects and expenditures to be correctly classified and included in the final totals, each project must be assigned a Project Type and Funding Source Type from the dropdown lists in columns B and C.

Links to Template Parts:

[Background Information](#)

[Part 1](#)

[Part 2](#)

[Part 3](#)

[Part 4](#)

[Part 5](#)

[Part 6](#)

[Part 7](#)

[Part 8](#)

[Additional Projects - This table contains additional rows for projects that do not fit into the main tables in Parts 5 and 6](#)



## Background Information

Please provide your contact and location information, then proceed to the template on the next sheet.

Name of Local Government:

Name of stormwater utility, if applicable:

Contact Person

Name:

Position/Title:

Email Address:

Phone Number:

Indicate the Water Management District(s) in which your service area is located.

- Northwest Florida Water Management District (NFWFMD)
- Suwannee River Water Management District (SRWMD)
- St. Johns River Water Management District (SJRWMD)
- Southwest Florida Water Management District (SWFWMD)
- South Florida Water Management District (SFWMD)

Indicate the type of local government:

- Municipality
- County
- Independent Special District

**Part 1.0 Detailed description of the stormwater management program (Section 403.9302(3)(a), F.S.)**

The stormwater management program, as defined in the Introduction, includes those activities associated with the management, operation and maintenance, and control of stormwater and stormwater management systems, including activities required by state and federal law. The detailed program description is divided into multiple subparts consisting of narrative and data fields.

**Part 1.1 Narrative Description:**

Please provide a brief description of the current institutional strategy for managing stormwater in your jurisdiction. Please include any mission statement, divisions or departments dedicated solely or partly to managing stormwater, dedicated funding sources, and other information that best describes your approach to stormwater:

On a scale of 1 to 5, with 5 being the highest, please indicate the importance of each of the following goals for your program:

0	1	2	3	4	5	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Drainage & flood abatement (such as flooding events associated with rainfall and hurricanes)
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Water quality improvement (TMDL Process/BMAPs/other)
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Reduce vulnerability to adverse impacts from flooding related to increases in frequency and duration of rainfall events, storm surge and sea level rise
						Other:
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	

**Part 1.2 Current Stormwater Program Activities:**

Please provide answers to the following questions regarding your stormwater management program.

- Does your jurisdiction have an NPDES Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Permit?

If yes, is your jurisdiction regulated under Phase I or Phase II of the NPDES Program:
- Does your jurisdiction have a dedicated stormwater utility?

If no, do you have another funding mechanism?

If yes, please describe your funding mechanism.
- Does your jurisdiction have a Stormwater Master Plan or Plans?

If Yes:

How many years does the plan(s) cover?

Are there any unique features or limitations that are necessary to understand what the plan does or does not address?

Please provide a link to the most recently adopted version of the document (if it is published online):
- Does your jurisdiction have an asset management (AM) system for stormwater infrastructure?

If Yes, does it include 100% of your facilities?

If your AM includes less than 100% of your facilities, approximately what percent of your facilities are included?

- Does your stormwater management program implement the following (answer Yes/No):

A construction sediment and erosion control program for new construction (plans review and/or inspection)?	
An illicit discharge inspection and elimination program?	
A public education program?	
A program to involve the public regarding stormwater issues?	
A "housekeeping" program for managing stormwater associated with vehicle maintenance yards, chemical storage, fertilizer management, etc. ?	
A stormwater ordinance compliance program ( <i>i.e.</i> , for low phosphorus fertilizer)?	
Water quality or stream gage monitoring?	
A geospatial data or other mapping system to locate stormwater infrastructure (GIS, etc. )?	
A system for managing stormwater complaints?	
Other specific activities?	

Notes or Comments on any of the above:

**Part 1.3 Current Stormwater Program Operation and Maintenance Activities**

Please provide answers to the following questions regarding the operation and maintenance activities undertaken by your stormwater management program.

- Does your jurisdiction typically assume maintenance responsibility for stormwater systems associated with new private development (*i.e.*, systems that are dedicated to public ownership and/or operation upon completion)?

Notes or Comments on the above:

- Does your stormwater operation and maintenance program implement any of the following (answer Yes/No)

Routine mowing of turf associated with stormwater ponds, swales, canal/lake banks, etc. ?	
Debris and trash removal from pond skimmers, inlet grates, ditches, etc. ?	
Invasive plant management associated with stormwater infrastructure?	
Ditch cleaning?	
Sediment removal from the stormwater system (vacator trucks, other)?	
Muck removal (dredging legacy pollutants from water bodies, canal, etc. )?	
Street sweeping?	
Pump and mechanical maintenance for trash pumps, flood pumps, alum injection, etc. ?	
Non-structural programs like public outreach and education?	
Other specific routine activities?	

**Part 2. Detailed description of the stormwater management system and its facilities and projects (continued Section 403.9302(3)(a), F.S.)**

A stormwater management system, as defined in the Introduction, includes the entire set of site design features and structural infrastructure for collection, conveyance, storage, infiltration, treatment, and disposal of stormwater. It may include drainage improvements and measures to prevent streambank channel erosion and habitat degradation. This section asks for a summary description of your stormwater management system. It is not necessary to provide geospatial asset data or a detailed inventory. For some, it may be possible to gather the required data from your Asset Management (AM) system. For others, data may be gathered from sources such as an MS4 permit application, aerial photos, past or ongoing budget investments, water quality projects, or any other system of data storage/management that is employed by the jurisdiction.

Please provide answers to the following questions regarding your stormwater system inventory. Enter zero (0) if your system does not include the component.

	Number	Unit of Measurement
Estimated feet or miles of buried culvert:		
Estimated feet or miles of open ditches/conveyances (lined and unlined) that are maintained by the stormwater program:		
Estimated number of storage or treatment basins ( <i>i.e.</i> , wet or dry ponds):		
Estimated number of gross pollutant separators including engineered sediment traps such as baffle boxes, hydrodynamic separators, <i>etc.</i> :		
Number of chemical treatment systems ( <i>e.g.</i> , alum or polymer injection):		
Number of stormwater pump stations:		
Number of dynamic water level control structures ( <i>e.g.</i> , operable gates and weirs that control canal water levels):		
Number of stormwater treatment wetland systems:		
Other:		

Notes or Comments on any of the above:

Which of the following green infrastructure best management practices do you use to manage water flow and/or improve water quality (answer Yes/No):

Best Management Practice	Current	Planned
Tree boxes		
Rain gardens		
Green roofs		
Pervious pavement/pavers		
Littoral zone plantings		
Living shorelines		
Other Best Management Practices:		

Please indicate which resources or documents you used when answering these questions (check all that apply).

- Asset management system
- GIS program
- MS4 permit application
- Aerial photos
- Past or ongoing budget investments
- Water quality projects

Other(s):

**Part 3. The number of current and projected residents served calculated in 5-year increments (Section 403.9302(3)(b), F.S.)**

Counties and municipalities: Instead of requiring separate population projections, EDR will calculate the appropriate population estimates for each municipality or the unincorporated area of the county. If your service area is less than or more than your local government’s population, please describe in the first text box provided below for part 4.0.

Independent Special Districts:

If an independent special district’s boundaries are completely aligned with a county or a municipality, identify that jurisdiction here:

Any independent special district whose boundaries do not coincide with a county or municipality must submit a GIS shapefile with the current and projected service area. EDR will calculate the appropriate population estimates based on that map. Submission of this shapefile also serves to complete Part 4.0 of this template.

**Part 4.0 The current and projected service area for the stormwater management program or stormwater management system (Section 403.9302(3)(c), F.S.)**

Rather than providing detailed legal descriptions or maps, this part of the template is exception-based. In this regard, if the stormwater service area is less than or extends beyond the geographic limits of your jurisdiction, please explain.

Similarly, if your service area is expected to change within the 20-year horizon, please describe the changes (e.g., the expiration of an interlocal agreement, introduction of an independent special district, etc. ).

[Proceed to Part 5](#)



**Part 5.0 The current and projected cost of providing services calculated in 5-year increments (Section 403.9302(3)(d), F.S.)**

Given the volume of services, jurisdictions should use the template’s service groupings rather than reporting the current and projected cost of each individual service. Therefore, for the purposes of this document, “services” means:

1. Routine operation and maintenance (inclusive of the items listed in Part 1.3 of this document, ongoing administration, and non-structural programs)
2. Expansion (that is, improvement) of a stormwater management system.

Expansion means new work, new projects, retrofitting, and significant upgrades. Within the template, there are four categories of expansion projects

1. Flood protection, addressed in parts 5.2 and 5.3... this includes capital projects intended for flood protection/flood abatement
2. Water quality, addressed in part 5.2 and 5.3... this includes stormwater projects related to water quality improvement, such as BMAPs; projects to benefit natural systems through restoration or enhancement; and stormwater initiatives that are part of aquifer recharge projects
3. Resiliency, addressed in part 5.4... this includes all major stormwater initiatives that are developed specifically to address the effects of climate change, such as sea level rise and increased flood events
4. End of useful life replacement projects, addressed in part 6.0... this includes major expenses associated with the replacement of aging infrastructure

While numbers 3 and 4 have components that would otherwise fit into the first two categories, they are separately treated given their overall importance to the Legislature and other policymakers.

Expansion projects are further characterized as currently having either a committed funding source or no identified funding source. Examples of a committed funding source include the capacity to absorb the project’s capital cost within current budget levels or forecasted revenue growth; financing that is underway or anticipated (bond or loan); known state or federal funding (appropriation or grant); special assessment; or dedicated cash reserves for future expenditure.

All answers should be based on local fiscal years (LFY, beginning October 1 and running through September 30). Please use nominal dollars for each year, but include any expected cost increases for inflation or population growth. Please check the EDR website for optional growth rate schedules that may be helpful.

**If you have more than 5 projects in a particular category, please use the "Additional Projects" tab. There, you can use dropdown lists to choose the project category and whether there is a committed funding source, then enter the project name and expenditure amounts.**

**Part 5.1 Routine Operation and Maintenance**

Please complete the table below, indicating the cost of operation and maintenance activities for the current year and subsequent five-year increments throughout the 20-year horizon. Your response to this part should exclude future initiatives associated with resiliency or major expenses associated with the replacement of aging infrastructure; these activities are addressed in subparts 5.4 and 6.0. However, do include non-structural programs like public outreach and education in this category.

If specific cost data is not yet available for the current year, the most recent (2020-21) O&M value can be input into the optional growth rate schedules (available on EDR’s website as an Excel workbook). The most recent O&M value can be grown using the provided options for inflation, population growth, or some other metric of your choosing. If the growth in your projected total O&M costs is more than 15% over any five-year increment, please provide a brief explanation of the major drivers.

**Routine Operation and Maintenance**

Expenditures (in \$thousands)

	LFY 2021-2022	2022-23 to 2026-27	2027-28 to 2031-32	2032-33 to 2036-37	2037-38 to 2041-42
Operation and Maintenance Costs					
Brief description of growth greater than 15% over any 5-year period:					

**Part 5.2 Future Expansion (Committed Funding Source)**

Please list expansion projects and their associated costs for the current year and subsequent five-year increments throughout the 20-year planning horizon. In this section, include stormwater system expansion projects or portions of projects with a committed funding source. If you include a portion of a project that is not fully funded, the project's remaining cost must be included in part 5.3, Expansion Projects with No Identified Funding Source.

Though many, if not most, stormwater projects benefit both flood protection and water quality, please use your best judgment to either allocate costs or simply select the primary purpose from the two categories below.

**5.2.1 Flood Protection (Committed Funding Source):** Provide a list of all scheduled new work, retrofitting and upgrades related to flood protection/flood abatement. Include infrastructure such as storage basins, piping and other conveyances, land purchases for stormwater projects, etc. Also include major hardware purchases such as vactor/jet trucks.

**5.2.2 Water Quality Projects (Committed Funding Source):** Please provide a list of scheduled water quality projects in your jurisdiction, such as treatment basins, alum injection systems, green infrastructure, water quality retrofits, etc., that have a direct stormwater component. The projected expenditures should reflect only those costs.

- If you are party to an adopted BMAP, please include the capital projects associated with stormwater in this table. Include BMAP project number, cost to your jurisdiction, and year(s) that capital improvement costs are to be incurred. For reference, DEP publishes a complete list of adopted BMAP projects as an appendix in their Annual STAR Report.

**Expansion Projects with a Committed Funding Source**

**5.2.1 Flood Protection**

Expenditures (in \$thousands)

Project Name	LFY 2021-2022	2022-23 to 2026-27	2027-28 to 2031-32	2032-33 to 2036-37	2037-38 to 2041-42

**5.2.2 Water Quality**

Expenditures (in \$thousands)

Project Name (or, if applicable, BMAP Project Number or ProjID)	LFY 2021-2022	2022-23 to 2026-27	2027-28 to 2031-32	2032-33 to 2036-37	2037-38 to 2041-42

**Part 5.3 Future Expansion with No Identified Funding Source**

Please provide a list of known expansion projects or anticipated need(s) without formal funding commitments(s), formal pledges, or obligations. If you included a portion of a project that was partially covered by a committed source in part 5.2 above, list the projects and their remaining costs below.

**5.3.1 Future Flood Protection with No Identified Funding Source:** Please provide a list of future flood protection/flood abatement projects, associated land purchases, or major hardware purchases that are needed in your jurisdiction over the next 20 years. Future needs may be based on Master Plans, Comprehensive Plan Elements, Water Control Plans, areas of frequent flooding, hydrologic and hydraulic modeling, public safety, increased frequency of maintenance, desired level of service, flooding complaints, etc.

**5.3.2 Future Water Quality Projects with no Identified Funding Source:** Please provide a list of future stormwater projects needed in your jurisdiction over the next 20 years that are primarily related to water quality issues. Future needs may be based on proximity to impaired waters or waters with total maximum daily loads (TMDLs), BMAPs, state adopted Restoration Plans, Alternative Restoration Plans, or other local water quality needs.

- If you are party to an adopted BMAP, please list capital projects associated with stormwater. Include BMAP project number, cost to your jurisdiction, and year(s) that capital improvement costs are to be incurred.
- List other future water quality projects, including those in support of local water quality goals as well as those identified in proposed (but not yet adopted) BMAPs.

**Expansion Projects with No Identified Funding Source**

**5.3.1 Flood Protection**

Expenditures (in \$thousands)

Project Name	LFY 2021-2022	2022-23 to 2026-27	2027-28 to 2031-32	2032-33 to 2036-37	2037-38 to 2041-42

**5.3.2 Water Quality**

Expenditures (in \$thousands)

Project Name (or, if applicable, BMAP Project Number or ProjID)	LFY 2021-2022	2022-23 to 2026-27	2027-28 to 2031-32	2032-33 to 2036-37	2037-38 to 2041-42

Please indicate which resources or documents you used to complete table 5.3 (check all that apply).

<input type="checkbox"/>	Stormwater Master Plan
<input type="checkbox"/>	Basin Studies or Engineering Reports
<input type="checkbox"/>	Adopted BMAP
<input type="checkbox"/>	Adopted Total Maximum Daily Load
<input type="checkbox"/>	Regional or Basin-specific Water Quality Improvement Plan or Restoration Plan
	Specify:
<input type="checkbox"/>	Other(s):

**Part 5.4 Stormwater projects that are part of resiliency initiatives related to climate change**

Please list any stormwater infrastructure relocation or modification projects and new capital investments specifically needed due to sea level rise, increased flood events, or other adverse effects of climate change. When aggregating, include O&M costs for these future resiliency projects and investments in this table (not in part 5.1). If your jurisdiction participates in a Local Mitigation Strategy (LMS), also include the expenditures associated with your stormwater management system in this category (for example, costs identified on an LMS project list).

Resiliency Projects with a Committed Funding Source		Expenditures (in \$thousands)			
Project Name	LFY 2021-2022	2022-23 to 2026-27	2027-28 to 2031-32	2032-33 to 2036-37	2037-38 to 2041-42

Resiliency Projects with No Identified Funding Source		Expenditures (in \$thousands)			
Project Name	LFY 2021-2022	2022-23 to 2026-27	2027-28 to 2031-32	2032-33 to 2036-37	2037-38 to 2041-42

- Has a vulnerability assessment been completed for your jurisdiction’s storm water system?
- If no, how many facilities have been assessed?
- Does your jurisdiction have a long-range resiliency plan of 20 years or more?
- If yes, please provide a link if available:
- If no, is a planning effort currently underway?

**Part 6.0 The estimated remaining useful life of each facility or its major components (Section 403.9302(3)(e), F.S.)**

Rather than reporting the exact number of useful years remaining for individual components, this section is constructed to focus on infrastructure components that are targeted for replacement and will be major expenses within the 20-year time horizon. Major replacements include culverts and pipe networks, control structures, pump stations, physical/biological filter media, etc. Further, the costs of retrofitting when used in lieu of replacement (such as slip lining) should be included in this part. Finally, for the purposes of this document, it is assumed that open storage and conveyance systems are maintained (as opposed to replaced) and have an unlimited service life.

In order to distinguish between routine maintenance projects and the replacement projects to be included in this part, only major expenses are included here. A major expense is defined as any single replacement project greater than 5% of the jurisdiction's total O&M expenditures over the most recent five-year period (such as a project in late 2021 costing more than 5% of the O&M expenditures for fiscal years 2016-2017 to 2020-2021).

**If you have more than 5 projects in a particular category, please use the "Additional Projects" tab. There, you can use dropdown lists to choose the project category and whether there is a committed funding source, then enter the project name and expenditure amounts.**

**End of Useful Life Replacement Projects with a Committed Funding Source**

Expenditures (in \$thousands)

Project Name	LFY 2021-2022	2022-23 to 2026-27	2027-28 to 2031-32	2032-33 to 2036-37	2037-38 to 2041-42

**End of Useful Life Replacement Projects with No Identified Funding Source**

Expenditures (in \$thousands)

Project Name	LFY 2021-2022	2022-23 to 2026-27	2027-28 to 2031-32	2032-33 to 2036-37	2037-38 to 2041-42

**Part 7.0 The most recent 5-year history of annual contributions to, expenditures from, and balances of any capital account for maintenance or expansion of any facility or its major components. (Section 403.9302(3)(f), F.S.)**

This part of the template also addresses a portion of s. 403.9302(3)(g), F.S., by including historical expenditures. Many local governments refer to these as “actual” expenditures.

Consistent with expenditure projections, the jurisdiction’s actual expenditures are categorized into routine O&M, expansion, resiliency projects, and replacement of aging infrastructure. Additionally, the table includes space for reserve accounts. EDR’s interpretation of subparagraph 403.9302(3)(f), F.S., is that “capital account” refers to any reserve account developed specifically to cover future expenditures.

Note that for this table:

- Expenditures for local fiscal year 2020-21 can be estimated based on the most current information if final data is not yet available.
- Current Year Revenues include tax and fee collections budgeted for that fiscal year as well as unexpended balances from the prior year (balance forward or carry-over) unless they are earmarked for the rainy day or a dedicated reserve as explained in the following bullets.
- Bond proceeds should reflect only the amount expended in the given year.
- A reserve is a dedicated account to accumulate funds for a specific future expenditure.
- An all-purpose rainy day fund is a type of working capital fund typically used to address costs associated with emergencies or unplanned events.

The sum of the values reported in the "Funding Sources for Actual Expenditures" columns should equal the total "Actual Expenditures" amount. The cells in the "Funding Sources for Actual Expenditures" section will be highlighted red if their sum does not equal the "Actual Expenditures" total.

If you do not have a formal reserve dedicated to your stormwater system, please enter zero for the final two reserve columns.

**Routine O&M**

	Total	Funding Sources for Actual Expenditures					
	Actual Expenditures	Amount Drawn from Current Year Revenues	Amount Drawn from Bond Proceeds	Amount Drawn from Dedicated Reserve	Amount Drawn from All-Purpose Rainy Day Fund	Contributions to Reserve Account	Balance of Reserve Account
2016-17							
2017-18							
2018-19							
2019-20							
2020-21							

**Expansion**

	Total	Funding Sources for Actual Expenditures					
	Actual Expenditures	Amount Drawn from Current Year Revenues	Amount Drawn from Bond Proceeds	Amount Drawn from Dedicated Reserve	Amount Drawn from All-Purpose Rainy Day Fund	Contributions to Reserve Account	Balance of Reserve Account
2016-17							
2017-18							
2018-19							
2019-20							
2020-21							

**Resiliency**

	Total	Funding Sources for Actual Expenditures					
	Actual Expenditures	Amount Drawn from Current Year Revenues	Amount Drawn from Bond Proceeds	Amount Drawn from Dedicated Reserve	Amount Drawn from All-Purpose Rainy Day Fund	Contributions to Reserve Account	Balance of Reserve Account
2016-17							
2017-18							
2018-19							
2019-20							
2020-21							

**Replacement of Aging Infrastructure**

	Total	Funding Sources for Actual Expenditures					
	Actual Expenditures	Amount Drawn from Current Year Revenues	Amount Drawn from Bond Proceeds	Amount Drawn from Dedicated Reserve	Amount Drawn from All-Purpose Rainy Day Fund	Contributions to Reserve Account	Balance of Reserve Account
2016-17							
2017-18							
2018-19							
2019-20							
2020-21							

**Part 8.0 The local government's plan to fund the maintenance or expansion of any facility or its major components. The plan must include historical and estimated future revenues and expenditures with an evaluation of how the local government expects to close any projected funding gap (Section 403.9302(3)(g), F.S.)**

In this template, the historical data deemed necessary to comply with s. 403.9302(3)(g), F.S., was included in part 7.0. This part is forward looking and includes a funding gap calculation. The first two tables will be auto-filled from the data you reported in prior tables. To do this, EDR will rely on this template's working definition of projects with committed funding sources, *i.e.*, EDR assumes that all committed projects have committed revenues. Those projects with no identified funding source are considered to be unfunded. EDR has automated the calculation of projected funding gaps based on these assumptions.

<b>Committed Funding Source</b>	<b>2022-23 to 2026-27</b>	<b>2027-28 to 2031-32</b>	<b>2032-33 to 2036-37</b>	<b>2037-38 to 2041-42</b>
Maintenance	0	0	0	0
Expansion	0	0	0	0
Resiliency	0	0	0	0
Replacement/Aging Infrastructure	0	0	0	0
<b>Total Committed Revenues (=Total Committed Projects)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>

<b>No Identified Funding Source</b>	<b>2022-23 to 2026-27</b>	<b>2027-28 to 2031-32</b>	<b>2032-33 to 2036-37</b>	<b>2037-38 to 2041-42</b>
Maintenance	0	0	0	0
Expansion	0	0	0	0
Resiliency	0	0	0	0
Replacement/Aging Infrastructure	0	0	0	0
<b>Projected Funding Gap (=Total Non-Committed Needs)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>

For any specific strategies that will close or lessen a projected funding gap, please list them in the table below. For each strategy, also include the expected new revenue within the five-year increments.

<b>Strategies for New Funding Sources</b>	<b>2022-23 to 2026-27</b>	<b>2027-28 to 2031-32</b>	<b>2032-33 to 2036-37</b>	<b>2037-38 to 2041-42</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>Remaining Unfunded Needs</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>



**Additional Table Rows**

Choose from the drop-down lists for Project Type and Funding Source Type, then fill in the project name and expenditure estimates.  
 Rows that are highlighted RED are either missing information in a "Project & Type Information" column or have zero expenditures.  
[Link to aggregated table to crosscheck category totals and uncategorized projects.](#)

Project & Type Information			Expenditures (in \$thousands)				
Project Type (Choose from dropdown list)	Funding Source Type (Choose from dropdown list)	Project Name	LFY 2021-2022	2022-23 to 2026-27	2027-28 to 2031-32	2032-33 to 2036-37	2037-38 to 2041-42

Project & Type Information			Expenditures (in \$thousands)				
Project Type (Choose from dropdown list)	Funding Source Type (Choose from dropdown list)	Project Name	LFY 2021-2022	2022-23 to 2026-27	2027-28 to 2031-32	2032-33 to 2036-37	2037-38 to 2041-42

Project & Type Information			Expenditures (in \$thousands)				
Project Type (Choose from dropdown list)	Funding Source Type (Choose from dropdown list)	Project Name	LFY 2021-2022	2022-23 to 2026-27	2027-28 to 2031-32	2032-33 to 2036-37	2037-38 to 2041-42



Project & Type Information			Expenditures (in \$thousands)				
Project Type (Choose from dropdown list)	Funding Source Type (Choose from dropdown list)	Project Name	LFY 2021-2022	2022-23 to 2026-27	2027-28 to 2031-32	2032-33 to 2036-37	2037-38 to 2041-42

Project & Type Information			Expenditures (in \$thousands)				
Project Type (Choose from dropdown list)	Funding Source Type (Choose from dropdown list)	Project Name	LFY 2021-2022	2022-23 to 2026-27	2027-28 to 2031-32	2032-33 to 2036-37	2037-38 to 2041-42

Project & Type Information			Expenditures				
Project Type	Funding Source Type		LFY 2021-2022	2022-23 to 2026-27	2027-28 to 2031-32	2032-33 to 2036-37	2037-38 to 2041-42
Expansion Projects, Flood Protection	Committed Funding Source	Aggregated Total	0	0	0	0	0
Expansion Projects, Water Quality	Committed Funding Source	Aggregated Total	0	0	0	0	0
Resiliency Projects	Committed Funding Source	Aggregated Total	0	0	0	0	0
End of Useful Life Replacement Projects	Committed Funding Source	Aggregated Total	0	0	0	0	0
Expansion Projects, Flood Protection	No Identified Funding Source	Aggregated Total	0	0	0	0	0
Expansion Projects, Water Quality	No Identified Funding Source	Aggregated Total	0	0	0	0	0
Resiliency Projects	No Identified Funding Source	Aggregated Total	0	0	0	0	0
End of Useful Life Replacement Projects	No Identified Funding Source	Aggregated Total	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total of Projects without Project Type and/or Funding Source Type</b>			<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>

**VARREA SOUTH**  
**COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT**

**8**

**RESOLUTION 2022-02**

**A RESOLUTION OF THE BOARD OF SUPERVISORS OF VARREA SOUTH COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT AUTHORIZING AND APPROVING CHANGE OF REGISTERED AGENT AND REGISTERED OFFICE OF THE DISTRICT, AND PROVIDING FOR AN EFFECTIVE DATE.**

**WHEREAS**, Varrea South Community Development District ("**District**") is a local unit of special-purpose government created and existing pursuant to Chapter 190, *Florida Statutes*; and

**WHEREAS**, the District is statutorily required to designate a registered agent and a registered office location for the purposes of accepting any process, notice, or demand required or permitting by law to be served upon the District in accordance with Section 189.014(1), *Florida Statutes*; and

**WHEREAS**, the District previously designated a registered agent and a registered office location; and

**WHEREAS**, at this time, the District desires to designate a new registered agent and registered office for the purposes of accepting any process, notice, or demand required or permitting by law to be served upon the District in accordance with Section 189.014(1), *Florida Statutes*.

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE BOARD OF SUPERVISORS OF VARREA SOUTH COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT:**

1. **DESIGNATION OF REGISTERED AGENT.** Craig Wrathell is hereby designated as Registered Agent for the District.
2. **REGISTERED OFFICE.** The District's Registered Office shall be located at 2300 Glades Road, Suite 410W, Boca Raton, Florida 33431.
3. **FILING.** In accordance with Section 189.014, Florida Statutes, the District's Secretary is hereby directed to file certified copies of this resolution with the County and the Florida Department of Economic Opportunity.
4. **EFFECTIVE DATE.** This Resolution shall become effective immediately upon adoption.

**PASSED AND ADOPTED** this 14th day of January, 2022.

ATTEST:

**VARREA SOUTH COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Secretary/Assistant Secretary

\_\_\_\_\_  
Chair/Vice Chair, Board of Supervisors



**VARREA SOUTH**  
**COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT**

**9**

**RESOLUTION 2022-03**

**A RESOLUTION OF THE BOARD OF SUPERVISORS OF THE VARREA SOUTH COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT MAKING CERTAIN FINDINGS; WAIVING A PORTION OF RULE 1.3(1), RULES OF PROCEDURE; PROVIDING FOR REASONABLE NOTICE OF BOARD MEETINGS; PROVIDING A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.**

**WHEREAS**, the Varrea South Community Development District (“District”) is a local unit of special-purpose government created and existing pursuant to Chapter 190, *Florida Statutes*, being situated entirely within Hillsborough County, Florida; and

**WHEREAS**, the District’s Board of Supervisors (“Board”) holds public meetings, hearings, and workshops for the purpose of conducting District business; and

**WHEREAS**, Section 189.015, *Florida Statutes*, requires that the District file quarterly, semiannually, or annually a schedule of its regular meetings with the local governing authority or authorities, and publish said notice in accordance with statutory requirements, and such regularly scheduled meetings are required to be listed on the District’s website by Section 189.069(2)(a), *Florida Statutes*; and

**WHEREAS**, Section 286.011(1), *Florida Statutes*, requires the District to provide reasonable notice of all meetings of its Board; and

**WHEREAS**, the District previously adopted Rule 1.3(1) of its Rules of Procedure providing, among other things, that “Except in emergencies, or as otherwise required by statute or these Rules, at least seven (7) days, but no more than thirty (30) days public notice shall be given of any public meeting, hearing or workshop of the Board,” and that “Public notice shall be given by publication in a newspaper of general circulation in the District and in the county in which the District is located”; and

**WHEREAS**, the Board finds that providing the published notice required by Section 189.015, *Florida Statutes*, together with posting meeting dates, times, and locations on the District’s website, constitutes reasonable notice for purposes of Section 286.011(1), *Florida Statutes*; and

**WHEREAS**, the Board accordingly finds that it is in the District’s best interests to waive the requirement of Rule 1.3(1) that published notice of meetings may not be published more than thirty (30) days before the meeting, and to set forth alternative minimum standards for reasonable notice of Board meetings.

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE BOARD OF SUPERVISORS OF VARREA SOUTH COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT:**

**SECTION 1. RECITALS.** The above stated recitals are true and correct and are hereby incorporated herein by reference.

**SECTION 2. FINDINGS.** The Board hereby finds providing the published notice required by Section 189.015, *Florida Statutes*, together with posting meeting dates, times, and locations on the District's website, constitutes reasonable notice for purposes of Section 286.011(1), *Florida Statutes*.

**SECTION 3. WAIVER.** The Board hereby waives the provision of Rule 1.3(1) of the District's Rules of Procedure that the required published notice of meetings may not be published more than thirty (30) days before the meeting. Publication of the quarterly, semiannual, or annual meeting notice as required by Section 189.015, *Florida Statutes*, is deemed to satisfy the requirement for published notice in Rule 1.3(1) of the District's Rules of Procedure for those meetings included in the quarterly, semiannual, or annual notice. This Resolution does not supersede any requirements of the Florida Statutes as to additional published notice required for any meeting or hearing of the District.

**SECTION 4. REASONABLE NOTICE.**

- A. **Regular meetings.** The District Manager is directed to (a) file quarterly, semiannually, or annually a schedule of its regular meetings with the local governing authority or authorities, and publish said notice in accordance with statutory requirements; (b) post the date, time, and location of all regular meetings on the District's website at least seven (7) days prior to each meeting; and (c) take any other actions as are reasonable under the circumstances to provide notice of meetings.
- B. **Special meetings.** For any meeting not included in the quarterly, semiannual, or annual notice, the District Manager is directed to (a) publish an additional notice at least seven (7) days before said meeting in the manner specified in Rule 1.3(1), and (b) post the date, time, and location on the District's website at least seven (7) days prior to each meeting, and (c) take any other actions as are reasonable under the circumstances to provide notice of meetings.
- C. **Statutorily required notice.** Where the Florida Statutes require published notice of certain meetings or hearings, including but not limited to budget hearings, assessment hearings, rulemaking hearings, and others, the District Manager is directed to strictly comply with such requirements.

**SECTION 5. SEVERABILITY.** If any provision of this Resolution is held to be illegal or invalid, the other provisions shall remain in full force and effect.

**SECTION 6. EFFECTIVE DATE.** This Resolution shall become effective upon its passage and shall remain in effect unless rescinded or repealed.

**PASSED AND ADOPTED** this 14th day of January, 2022.

ATTEST:

**VARREA SOUTH COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT  
DISTRICT**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Secretary/Assistant Secretary

\_\_\_\_\_  
Chair/Vice Chair, Board of Supervisors

**VARREA SOUTH**  
**COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT**

**10A**

## BOND FINANCING TEAM FUNDING AGREEMENT

This Bond Financing Team Funding Agreement (“**Agreement**”) is made and entered into this 14th day of January, 2022, by and between:

**VARREA SOUTH COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT**, a local unit of special-purpose government established pursuant to Chapter 190, *Florida Statutes*, and located in Hillsborough County, Florida (“**District**”), and

**D.R. HORTON, INC.**, a Delaware corporation and the developer of the lands in the District with a mailing address of 1341 Horton Circle, Arlington, Texas 76011 (“**Developer**”).

### RECITALS

**WHEREAS**, the District was established by Ordinance 2020-20 adopted by the City Commission of the City of Plant City, Florida, effective as of September 16, 2020, for the purpose of planning, financing, constructing, operating and/or maintaining certain infrastructure; and

**WHEREAS**, the District presently expects to issue bonds or other debt instruments (“**Bonds**”) to provide for the financing of certain capital improvements, facilities, and services to benefit the lands within the District; and

**WHEREAS**, the District and the Developer desire to enter into this Agreement to provide funds to enable the District to commence its financing program.

**NOW, THEREFORE**, based upon good and valuable consideration and the mutual covenants of the parties, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties agree as follows:

**1. PROVISION OF FUNDS.** The District agrees to authorize District staff, including the District Engineer, District Manager, and District Counsel to proceed with all work (“**Work**”) necessary to issue the Bonds, and to retain a Bond Counsel and Financial Advisor and other professional assistance as may be necessary to proceed with the Work. The parties fully expect that all fees, costs and expenses arising from or related to the Work will be funded by the District’s issuance of the Bonds, and upon issuance of the Bonds, the parties will take the necessary steps to pay for such fees, costs and expenses from the costs of issuance account(s) established for the Bonds. That said, in the event that Bonds are not issued within one year of the date of this Agreement, or in the event that it becomes reasonably apparent that the District will not issue the Bonds, or in the event that this agreement is otherwise terminated, whichever is earlier, the District shall invoice the Developer for all fees, costs and expenses incurred by the District, and the Developer within 10 days shall remit funds to pay for such fees, costs and expenses.

**2. TERMINATION.** Either party may terminate this Agreement in writing upon 10 days written notice.

**3. DEFAULT.** A default by either party under this Agreement shall entitle the other to all remedies available at law or in equity, which may include, but not be limited to, the right of damages, injunctive relief and/or specific performance.

**4. ENFORCEMENT OF AGREEMENT.** In the event that either party is required to enforce this Agreement by court proceedings or otherwise, then the substantially prevailing party shall be entitled to recover all fees and costs incurred, including reasonable attorney's fees, paralegal fees and expert witness fees and costs for trial, alternative dispute resolution, or appellate proceedings.

**5. AGREEMENT.** This instrument shall constitute the final and complete expression of this Agreement between the parties relating to the subject matter of this Agreement.

**6. AMENDMENTS.** Amendments to and waivers of the provisions contained in this Agreement may be made only by an instrument in writing which is executed by both of the parties hereto.

**7. AUTHORIZATION.** The execution of this Agreement has been duly authorized by the appropriate body or official of all parties hereto, each party has complied with all the requirements of law, and each party has full power and authority to comply with the terms and provisions of this instrument.

**8. NOTICES.** All notices, requests, consents and other communications hereunder ("Notices") shall be in writing and shall be delivered, mailed by First Class Mail, postage prepaid, or overnight delivery service, to the parties at the addresses listed above. Except as otherwise provided herein, any Notice shall be deemed received only upon actual delivery at the address set forth herein. Notices delivered after 5:00 p.m. (at the place of delivery) or on a non-business day, shall be deemed received on the next business day. If any time for giving Notice contained in this Agreement would otherwise expire on a non-business day, the Notice period shall be extended to the next succeeding business day. Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays recognized by the United States government shall not be regarded as business days. Counsel for the parties may deliver Notice on behalf of the parties. Any party or other person to whom Notices are to be sent or copied may notify the other parties and addressees of any change in name or address to which Notices shall be sent by providing the same on five (5) days written notice to the parties and addressees set forth herein.

**9. THIRD PARTY BENEFICIARIES.** This Agreement is solely for the benefit of the parties herein and no right or cause of action shall accrue upon or by reason hereof, to or for the benefit of any third party not a party hereto. Nothing in this Agreement expressed or implied is intended or shall be construed to confer upon any person or corporation other than the parties hereto any right, remedy or claim under or by reason of this Agreement or any provisions or conditions hereof; and all of the provisions, representations, covenants and conditions herein contained shall inure to the sole benefit of and shall be binding upon the parties hereto and their respective representatives, successors and assigns.

**10. ASSIGNMENT.** Neither party may assign this Agreement or any monies to become due hereunder without the prior written approval of the other party.

**11. CONTROLLING LAW; VENUE.** This Agreement and the provisions contained herein shall be construed, interpreted and controlled according to the laws of the State of Florida. Venue shall be in Hillsborough County, Florida.

**12. EFFECTIVE DATE.** The Agreement shall be effective after execution by both parties hereto and shall remain in effect unless terminated by either of the parties hereto.

**13. PUBLIC RECORDS.** Developer understands and agrees that all documents of any kind provided to the District or to District Staff in connection with the work contemplated under this Agreement are public records and are treated as such in accordance with Florida law.

*[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]*



**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the parties execute this Agreement to be effective the day and year first written above.

**VARREA SOUTH COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT  
DISTRICT**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Chairman, Board of Supervisors

**D.R. HORTON, INC,**  
a Delaware corporation

\_\_\_\_\_  
By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Its: \_\_\_\_\_

**VARREA SOUTH**  
**COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT**

**10BI**

**fmsbonds**  
**Municipal Bond Specialists**

20660 W. Dixie Highway  
North Miami Beach, FL 33180

December 6, 2021

Varrea South Community Development District  
c/o Wrathell Hunt & Associates, LLC  
2300 Glades Road, Suite # 410W  
Boca Raton, Florida 33431  
Attn: Mr. Craig Wrathell

Re: Agreement for Underwriter Services & Rule G-17 Disclosure

Dear Mr. Wrathell:

Thank you for the opportunity to work with the Varrea South Community Development District (the "Issuer") regarding the underwriting of the Issuer's Special Assessment Bonds, Series 2021 and future series of bonds (the "Bonds"). The Issuer and FMSbonds, Inc. ("FMS"), solely in its capacity as underwriter, agree to the proposed terms set forth herein in Attachment I. By executing this letter both parties agree to the terms set forth herein.

FMS's role is limited to act as Underwriter within the Scope of Services set forth herein as Attachment I, and not as a financial advisor or municipal advisor. FMS is not acting as a municipal advisor for the developer in connection with the subject transaction. Any information that FMS has previously provided was solely for discussion purposes in anticipation of being retained as your underwriter. Attachment II, attached hereto, contains the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (MSRB) Rule G-17 Disclosure, as set forth in the amended and restated MSRB Notice 2019-20 (November 8, 2019)<sup>1</sup> (the "Notice"). We ask that you provide this letter to the appropriate person at the Issuer.

We look forward to working with you.

Yours truly,

**FMSbonds, Inc.**

By: 

Name: Jon Kessler

Title: Executive Director

Agreed to and accepted as of the date first written above:

**VARREA SOUTH COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

<sup>1</sup> Interpretive Notice Concerning the Application of MSRB Rule G-17 to underwriters and Underwriters of Municipal Securities (effective March 31, 2021).

## ATTACHMENT I

**Section 1**     **Scope of Services of FMS:** FMS proposes that its duties as Underwriter shall be limited to the following:

1. To provide advice to the Issuer on the structure, timing and terms of the Bonds;
2. To coordinate the financing process;
3. To conduct due diligence;
4. To assist in the preparation of an offering memorandum;
5. To review the assessment methodology and Bond documents;
6. To market and offer Bonds to investors.

**Section 2**     **Terms and Conditions:**

1. Underwriter Fee (“Underwriting Fee”). FMS shall act as sole lead underwriter. The Underwriting Fee to FMS for acting as Underwriter shall be 2% of the par amount of any Bonds issued. The Underwriting Fee shall be due and payable only upon the closing of the Bonds. The Underwriting Fee may be modified pursuant to a bond delegation or award resolution approved by the Board and consented to by the Underwriter.
2. Price and Interest Rates: The offering price and interest rates are expected to be based on recent comparable transactions in the market, if any. FMS and the Issuer will jointly determine the offering price and interest rates immediately prior to the start of the order period, based on market conditions then prevailing.
3. Bond Purchase Agreement. The obligations of the Underwriter and those of the Issuer would be subject to the satisfactory completion of due diligence and to the customary representations, warranties, covenants, conditions, including provisions respecting its termination contained in the form of a bond purchase agreement FMS will prepare and as generally used in connection with the offering of Bonds for this type of transaction.
4. Costs of Issuance. The Issuer shall be responsible for the payment of all expenses relating to the offering, including but not limited to, attorney fees, consultant fees, costs associated with preparing offering documents, if any, the purchase agreement, regulatory fees and filing fees and expenses for qualification under blue sky laws designated by FMS and approved by the Issuer.
5. Assumptions. The proposed terms and statements of intention set forth in this attachment are based on information currently available to FMS about the Issuer and the market for special assessment bonds similar to the Bonds and the assumptions that:

- a) the financial condition and history of the project shall be substantially as understood, and the financial information for the relevant and appropriate period ended to be included in the final offering memorandum will not vary materially from those set forth in the material furnished to FMS;
  - b) no adverse developments shall occur which materially and adversely affect the underlying security and financial condition of the Issuer and the primary landowner and developer;
  - c) the offering memorandum will comply with all applicable laws and regulations;
  - d) there will not be any unanticipated substantial delays on the part of the Issuer in completing the transaction; and
  - e) all conditions of the Underwriter to purchase Bonds will be included in the bond purchase agreement and conditions shall be satisfied or waived, in the sole discretion of the Underwriter.
6. Information. The Issuer agrees to reasonably and actively assist FMS in achieving an underwriting that is satisfactory to FMS and the Issuer. To assist FMS in the underwriting the Issuer will (a) provide and cause the Issuer's staff and its professionals to provide FMS upon request with all information reasonably deemed necessary by FMS to complete the underwritings, included but not limited to, information and evaluations prepared by the Issuer and its advisors and the primary landowner and developer; and (b) otherwise assist FMS in its underwriting efforts.
7. Term of Engagement. The term of our engagement shall commence as of the date the covering letter is executed by the Issuer and continue in full force and effect unless terminated by either party. In event of termination by the Issuer without cause, FMS shall be entitled to recover its reasonable out of pocket expenses incurred up to the date of termination.
8. No Commitment. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing herein shall constitute an agreement to provide a firm commitment, underwriting or placement or arrangement of any securities by FMS or its affiliates. Any such commitment, placement or arrangement shall only be made a part of an underwriting agreement or purchase agreement at the time of the sale of the Bonds.

The engagement contemplated hereby is solely for the benefit of the Issuer and FMS and their respective successors, assigns and representatives and no other person or entity shall acquire or have any right under or by virtue hereof.

This engagement contains the entire understanding of the parties relating to the transactions contemplated hereby and supersedes all prior agreements, understandings and negotiations with respect thereto.

9. No Financial Advisor. FMS's role is limited to that of an Underwriter and not a financial advisor or municipal advisor.

## ATTACHMENT II

**MSRB Rule G-17 Disclosure** --- The Issuer recognizes that FMSbonds, Inc. will serve as the underwriter (the “Underwriter”) and not as a financial advisor or municipal advisor, in connection with the issuance of the bonds relating to this financing (herein, the ‘Bonds’). As part of our services as Underwriter, FMSbonds, Inc. may provide advice concerning the structure, timing, terms, and other similar matters concerning the issuance of the Bonds. Any such advice, if given, will be provided by FMSbonds, Inc. as Underwriter and not as your financial advisor or municipal advisor in this transaction. The Issuer may choose to engage the services of a municipal advisor with a fiduciary obligation to represent the Issuer’s interest in this transaction.

Pursuant to the Notice, we are required by the MSRB to advise you that:

- MSRB Rule G-17 requires a broker to deal fairly at all times with both municipal issuers and investors.
- The Underwriter’s primary role is to purchase the Bonds in an arm’s-length commercial transaction with the Issuer. As such, the Underwriter has financial and other interests that differ from those of the Issuer.
- Unlike a municipal advisor, the Underwriter does not have a fiduciary duty to the Issuer under the federal securities laws and is, therefore, not required by federal law to act in the best interests of the Issuer without regard to its own financial or other interests.
- The Underwriter has a duty to purchase the Bonds from the Issuer at a fair and reasonable price, but must balance that duty with its duty to use its best efforts to resell the Bonds with purchases at prices that are fair and reasonable.
- The Bonds may be sold into a trust either at the time of issuance or subsequent to issuance. In such instance FMSbonds, Inc., not in its capacity of Underwriter, may participate in such trust arrangement by performing certain administrative roles. Any compensation paid to FMSbonds, Inc. would not be derived from the proceeds of the Bonds or from the revenues pledged thereunder.

The Underwriter will be compensated in accordance with the terms of a bond purchase contract by and between the Underwriter and Issuer. Payment or receipt of the Underwriter’s compensation will be contingent on the closing of the transaction. While this form of compensation is customary in the municipal securities market, it presents a conflict of interest since an Underwriter may have an incentive to recommend a transaction that is unnecessary or to recommend that the size of a transaction be larger than is necessary. The Issuer acknowledges no such recommendation has been made by the Underwriter.

Please note nothing in this letter is an expressed or an implied commitment by us to provide financing or to place or purchase the Bonds. Any such commitment shall only be set forth in a bond purchase contract or other appropriate form of agreement for the type of transaction undertaken by you.

Further, our participation in any transaction (contemplated herein or otherwise) remains subject to, among other things, the execution of a bond purchase contract (or other appropriate form of agreement), further internal review and approvals, satisfactory completion of our due diligence investigation and market conditions.

FMSbonds, Inc. is acting independently in seeking to act as Underwriter in the transaction contemplated herein and shall not be deemed for any purpose to be acting as an agent, joint venturer or partner of any other principal involved in the proposed financing. FMSbonds, Inc. assumes no responsibility, express or implied, for any actions or omissions of, or the performance of services by, the purchasers or any other brokers in connection with the transactions contemplated herein or otherwise.

If you or any other representative of the Issuer have any questions or concerns about these disclosures, please make those questions or concerns known immediately to the undersigned. In addition, you should consult with your own financial, municipal, legal, accounting, tax and other advisors, as applicable, to the extent deemed appropriate.

The MSRB requires that we seek the Issuer's acknowledgement that it has received this letter. We request that the person at the Issuer who has the authority to bind the Issuer (herein, "Authorized Issuer Representative") acknowledge this letter as soon as practicable and by nature of such acknowledgment that such person is not a party to any conflict of interest relating to the subject transaction. If our understanding is incorrect, please notify the undersigned immediately.

Depending on the structure of the transaction that the Issuer decides to pursue, or if additional actual or perceived material conflicts are identified, we may be required to send you additional disclosures. At that time, we also will seek your acknowledgement of receipt of any such additional disclosures.

We look forward to working with you in connection with the issuance of the Bonds, and we appreciate the opportunity to assist you in this transaction. Thank you.

FMSbonds, Inc.

By: 

Name: Jon Kessler

Title: Executive Director

**VARREA SOUTH**  
**COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT**

**10B11**



## **BOND COUNSEL AGREEMENT**

This Bond Counsel Agreement (this "Agreement") is entered into this 14<sup>th</sup> day of January, 2022, by and between the **VARREA SOUTH COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT** (the "District"), an independent special district organized and existing under the provisions of Chapter 190, Florida Statutes, as amended, and **NABORS, GIBLIN & NICKERSON, P.A.**, a Florida professional service corporation ("Nabors Giblin").

### **W I T N E S S E T H:**

**WHEREAS**, the District plans to issue capital improvement revenue bonds (the "Bonds") in one or more series (each, a "Series") to finance the acquisition, construction and equipping of certain assessable capital improvements benefiting residents of the District; and

**WHEREAS**, the District desires to engage Nabors Giblin as bond counsel in connection with the issuance and sale of the Bonds, on the terms and conditions hereinafter set forth; and

**WHEREAS**, Nabors Giblin desires to accept engagement as bond counsel for the District in connection with the issuance and sale of the Bonds, on the terms and conditions hereinafter set forth.

**NOW, THEREFORE**, in consideration of the premises, which shall be deemed an integral part of this Agreement, and of the covenants and agreements herein contained, the District and Nabors Giblin, both intending to be legally bound hereby, agree as follows:

#### **1. BOND COUNSEL.**

(a) Duties. Nabors Giblin shall serve as bond counsel to the District in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. The duties of Nabors Giblin as bond counsel shall include the following:

(i) prepare all indentures, including a Master Indenture and Supplemental Indenture(s) with respect to the Bonds, and other documents relating to the Bonds, said duty to be performed in cooperation with the financial advisors and/or underwriters engaged by the District;

(ii) if requested by the District, prepare validation pleadings, including the proposed final judgment, in connection with the validation

of the Bonds and appear as attorneys of record with the District Counsel at the validation hearing;

(iii) review all disclosure documents, including official statements, prepared or authorized by the District insofar as such documents contain descriptions of the Bonds and summaries of contracts or other documents relevant to the Bonds; provided, however, that Nabors Giblin shall have no responsibility for the disclosure documents insofar as such documents describe the financial circumstances of the offering or any other statistical projects or data, and provided further, that Nabors Giblin shall have no responsibility to the purchasers of the Bonds for state or federal securities law compliance in connection with the offering of the Bonds;

(iv) review all underwriters' proposals as requested by the District, prepare all closing documents, and attend and be responsible for the closing, as well as attend drafting and informational meetings regarding the Bonds; and

(v) render opinions in written form at the time the Bonds are to be authenticated and delivered, which opinions shall cover the legality of the Bonds and the exemption of the Bonds from federal income taxation.

(b) Fees and Expenses for Services Rendered as Bond Counsel. The District shall pay to Nabors Giblin, as a fee for services rendered pursuant to this Section 1, the sum of \$40,000.00 per issue for an issue with multiple Series and \$35,000.00 per issue for an issue with one Series. Such fee shall be paid by the District to Nabors Giblin only from the proceeds derived by the District from the sale of the Bonds and, if the Bonds are not sold, then no fees shall be paid by the District for services rendered pursuant to this Section 1.

The foregoing fee shall include all out-of-pocket expenses incurred by Nabors Giblin in connection with services rendered hereunder, and no other expenses shall be payable by the District in connection with bond counsel services.

**2. TERMINATION.** This Agreement may be terminated by the District, or by Nabors Giblin, with or without cause, upon fifteen (15) days prior written notice to the other. If the District terminates Nabors Giblin for any reason, then no compensation shall be paid to Nabors Giblin for any services theretofore rendered pursuant to Section 1 of this Agreement.

**3. CONSTRUCTION.** This Agreement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of Florida.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the District and Nabors Giblin have executed this Agreement as of the date set forth above.

**VARREA SOUTH COMMUNITY  
DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Chairman/Vice Chairman

**NABORS, GIBLIN & NICKERSON, P.A.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Cynthia Wilhelm, Shareholder

**VARREA SOUTH**  
**COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT**

**10BIII**



Global Corporate Trust Services  
500 West Cypress Creek Road  
Suite 460  
Fort Lauderdale, Florida 33309

December 6th, 2021

Varrea South Community Development District  
c/o Wrathell, Hunt & Associates  
2300 Glades Rd, Ste 410W  
Boca Raton, FL 33431

Re: Varrea South Community Development District Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2021/2022

We are pleased to offer the following fee structure for the above referenced issue:

Acceptance Fee	\$1,975.00
Closing Expenses	\$300.00 (Est., Florida Closing)
Annual Trustee, Paying Agent, Registrar and Transfer Agent Fee	\$3,750.00
Ongoing Out-of-Pocket Expenses	7.50% of Annual Fees
<u>Trustee Counsel Fee</u>	<u>\$5,750.00 (Estimated)</u>

*This proposal and the fees detailed herein are subject in all aspects to U.S. Bank's review and acceptance of the final financing documents which set forth our duties and responsibilities. Any unexpected or extraordinary services, duties and/or responsibilities will be reasonably billed in addition to the amounts identified herein. Extraordinary services are responses to requests, inquiries or developments, or the carrying out of duties or responsibilities of an unusual nature, including termination, which may or may not be provided for in the governing documents, and are not routine or undertaken in the ordinary course of business. Payment of fees for extraordinary services is appropriate where particular requests, inquiries or developments are unexpected, even if the possibility of such things could have been foreseen at the inception of the transaction. This would include but is not limited to document amendments and substitutions, mandatory tenders, optional redemptions, UCC filings, investment agreements, outside held money market funds, default administration, travel expense (if any outside the city), etc. At our option, these charges will be billed at a flat fee or at our hourly rate then in effect. Fees are subject to change at our discretion and upon written notice. Fees paid in advance will not be prorated. Finalization of the transaction and payment of the fees set forth herein constitutes agreement to the above fee schedule, including agreement to any subsequent changes upon proper written notice. In the event this transaction is not finalized, any related out-of-pocket expenses may be billed to you directly.*

The above fees and expenses would be paid in advance. Thank you for the opportunity to continue to provide our services to the District. Please do not hesitate to contact me at 954.938.2471 if you have any questions or if you need any additional information.

Sincerely,

*Amanda Kumar*

Amanda Kumar, Vice President

**IMPORTANT INFORMATION ABOUT PROCEDURES FOR OPENING A NEW ACCOUNT:**

To help the government fight the funding of terrorism and money laundering activities, Federal law requires all financial institutions to obtain, verify and record information that identifies each person who opens an account. For a non-individual person such as a business entity, a charity, a Trust or other legal entity we will ask for documentation to verify its formation and existence as a legal entity. We may also ask to see financial statements, licenses, identification and authorization documents from individuals claiming authority to represent the entity or other relevant documentation.

**VARREA SOUTH**  
**COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT**

**10C**

**Varrea South  
Community Development District**

Master Report of the District Engineer



Prepared for:  
Board of Supervisors  
Varrea South  
Community Development District

Prepared by:  
Stantec Consulting Services Inc.  
777 S. Harbour Island Boulevard  
Suite 600  
Tampa, FL 33602  
(813) 223-9500

October 1, 2021



## **1.0 INTRODUCTION**

The Varrea South Community Development District (“the District”) encompasses approximately 436.62 acres within the City of Plant City, Florida. The District is located within Sections 11 & 14, Township 28, Range 22 and is vacant land with various abutting subdivisions. Specifically, the project is located south of Midway Road, west of Charlie Taylor Road, and north of Interstate 4.

See Appendix A for a Vicinity Map and Legal Description of the District. [NOTE: YOUR CONCEPT MAP DOESN'T APPEAR TO MATCH THE LOCATION MAP AT THE NORTH EDGE]

## **2.0 PURPOSE**

The District was established effective September 16, 2020 by Ordinance 2020-20 of the City Commission of the City of Plant City, Florida for the purpose of constructing and/or acquiring, maintaining, and operating all or a portion of the public improvements and community facilities within the District. The purpose of this Report of the District Engineer is to provide a description and estimated costs of the public improvements and community facilities (“Capital Improvement Plan,” or “CIP”) planned for the development. The first phase of the CIP is known as the “2022 Project,” and is intended to include the public infrastructure for approximately \_\_\_ residential homes. Appendix B includes a sketch and legal description for the 2022 Project area.

## **3.0 THE DEVELOPER AND DEVELOPMENT**

D.R. Horton, Inc. (“Developer”) is the project developer, and is acquiring the project in phases from the landowners, Walton Acquisitions FL, LLC, WUSF 3 Harvest Grove N, LLC and WUSF 4 Harvest Grove S, LLC (together, “Selling Landowners”). The Developer plans to develop the project into a residential community with approximately 884 residential units. There is no commercial property anticipated to be within the District. The possible major public improvements and community facilities include, but are not limited to, water management and control, water supply, sewer and wastewater management, roads, landscaping/hardscaping/irrigation, undergrounding of conduit, parks and recreation, environmental conservation, offsites, and professional work product.

See Appendix C for a Concept Plan of the development. The following charts show the planned product types and land uses for the District:





**Table 1**

Product Type	2022 Project	Future Projects	TOTAL
<b>TOTAL</b>			

**Table 2**

Land Use	Acreage
Lot Development	
Roads	
Common Areas	
Stormwater Ponds	
Conservation Areas	
<b>TOTAL</b>	436.62 acres

### **3.1 VARREA SOUTH AND VARREA NORTH**

The District is the southern half of a larger development (“Varrea Development”) known as Varrea. The northern portion of the Varrea Development is referred to as “Varrea North.” The Varrea North is anticipated to encompass \_\_\_\_ acres of land and include \_\_\_\_ residential homes [IS THERE COMMERCIAL?]. The Developer intends to have a community development district established for Varrea North (“Varrea North CDD”). The Developer anticipates developing Varrea South first, and then Varrea North, and expects that the District and Varrea North CDD will enter into a cost share agreement to share facilities in a manner such that debt assessments and operations and maintenance assessments are approximately the same, if not the same, across both CDDs. In anticipation of the preparation of the cost share agreement, this Report also includes estimated costs for the Varrea North CDD, but such costs are illustrative only and subject to change.

### **4.0 PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS AND COMMUNITY FACILITIES**

Detailed descriptions of the proposed public improvements and community facilities are provided in the following sections.

#### **4.1 WATER MANAGEMENT AND CONTROL**

The stormwater collection and outfall system is a combination of roadway curbs, curb inlets, pipe, control structures and open lakes designed to treat and attenuate stormwater runoff from District lands. The stormwater system within the project discharges



to \_\_\_\_\_ . The design criteria for the District's water management and control is regulated by the City of Plant City and the Southwest Florida Water Management District (SWFWMD). The water management and control plan for the District focuses on utilizing newly constructed ponds within upland areas and on-site wetlands for stormwater treatment and storage.

Any excavated soil from the ponds is anticipated to remain within the development for use in building public infrastructure including roadways, landscape berming, drainage pond bank fill requirements, utility trench backfill, and filling and grading of public property.

The primary objectives of the water management and control for the District are:

1. To provide stormwater quality treatment.
2. To protect the development within the District from regulatory-defined rainfall events.
3. To maintain natural hydroperiods in the wetlands and connecting flow ways.
4. To ensure that adverse stormwater impacts do not occur upstream or downstream as a result of constructing the District improvements during regulatory-defined rainfall events.
5. To satisfactorily accommodate stormwater runoff from adjacent off-site areas which may naturally drain through the District.
6. To preserve the function of the flood plain storage during the 100-year storm event.

Water management area and control systems will be designed in accordance with the City of Plant City technical standards. The District is anticipated to own and maintain these facilities.

NOTE: No private earthwork is included in the CIP. Accordingly, the District will not fund any costs of mass grading of lots.

## **4.2 WATER SUPPLY, SEWER AND WASTEWATER UTILITIES**

The District is located within the City of Plant City Utilities service area which will provide water supply for potable water service and fire protection to the property, as well as sewer and wastewater management improvements. The water supply improvements are anticipated to include 8" looped water mains which will supply potable water and service and fire protection to the District. Similarly, the sewer and wastewater management improvements are anticipated to include an 8" gravity sanitary sewer



system within the road rights of way and pumping stations that will connect to an existing force main located north of the District.

The water supply systems will be designed in accordance with the City of Plant City technical standards. It is anticipated that the District will construct the potable water and wastewater utilities and convey the utilities to the City of Plant City for ownership and maintenance.

Off-site improvements may be required to provide service to the District, and those are described below.

[ARE THERE RECLAIM UTILITIES?]

### **4.3 ROADS**

The CIP includes subdivision roads within the District. Generally, all roads will be 2-lane un-divided roads with periodic roundabouts. Such roads include the roadway asphalt, base, and subgrade, roadway curb and gutter, striping and signage and sidewalks within rights-of-way abutting non-lot lands. Sidewalks abutting lots will be constructed by the homebuilders. All roads will be designed in accordance with the City of Plant City technical standards.

All internal roadways may be financed by the District, and dedicated to the City for ownership, operation, and maintenance. Alternatively, the developer may elect to finance the internal roads, gate them, and turn them over to a homeowners association for ownership, operation and maintenance (in such an event, the District would be limited to financing only utilities, conservation/mitigation and stormwater improvements behind such gated areas).

[ADDRESS ANY IMPACT FEE CREDITS]

### **4.4 HARDSCAPE/LANDSCAPE/IRRIGATION**

The District will construct and/or install landscaping, irrigation and hardscaping within District common areas and right-of-ways. The irrigation system will consist of \_\_\_\_\_. Moreover, hardscaping will consist of entry features and \_\_\_\_\_.

The City has distinct design criteria requirements for planting and irrigation design. Therefore this project will at a minimum meet those requirements but in most cases exceed the requirements with enhancements for the benefit of the community.

All such landscaping, irrigation and hardscaping will be owned, maintained and funded by the District. Such infrastructure, to the extent that it is located in right-of-ways owned by the City will be maintained pursuant to a right-of-way agreement to be entered into



with the County. [CONFIRM THAT THE IRRIGATION SYSTEM IS FOR THE CDD, AND IS NOT SHARED BY THE HOA – OFTEN THIS HAS TO BE PRORATED]

#### **4.5 STREET LIGHTS / UNDERGROUNDING OF ELECTRICAL UTILITY LINES**

The District intends to lease street lights through an agreement with \_\_\_\_\_ in which case the District would fund the street lights through an annual operations and maintenance assessment. As such, street lights are not included as part of the CIP.

The CIP does however include the undergrounding of electrical utility lines within right-of-way utility easements throughout the community. Any lines and transformers located in such areas would be owned by \_\_\_\_\_ and not paid for by the District as part of the CIP.

#### **4.6 PARKS AND RECREATIONAL FACILITIES**

In conjunction with the construction of the CIP, the District intends to construct \_\_\_\_\_. The District may or may not also finance additional amenities, parks and other common areas for the benefit of the District. These improvements will be funded, owned and maintained by the District, or alternatively may be funded by the developer and turned over to a homeowners' association for ownership, operation and maintenance. All such improvements are considered common elements for the benefit of the District landowners.

#### **4.7 ENVIRONMENTAL**

There are \_\_\_\_ acres of forested and herbaceous wetland impacts associated with the proper construction of the District's infrastructure which will require \_\_\_\_ acres of wetland mitigation. The District will be responsible for the design, permitting, construction, maintenance, and government reporting of the environmental mitigation. These costs are included within the CIP.

[NOTE: TYPICALLY CAN'T FUND PAYMENT FOR MITIGATION PAYMENTS, BUT CAN DO THE WORK TO CREATE CONSERVATION AREAS, ETC.]

#### **4.8 OFF-SITE IMPROVEMENTS**

In conjunction with the construction of the CIP, the District intends to construct the following Off-Site Improvements:

[ADDRESS OFFSITES; NOTE: PLEASE ADDRESS HOW THESE ARE GOING TO BE SPLIT BETWEEN VARREA NORTH AND VARREA SOUTH]



[ADDRESS WHETHER THERE ARE ANY IMPACT FEE CREDITS DUE BACK FROM THE CONSTRUCTION OF THESE IMPROVEMENTS]

The Off-Site Improvements are shared with the Varrea North CDD described above, and such cost sharing is shown in the cost estimates included herein.

## 4.9 PROFESSIONAL SERVICES

The CIP also includes various professional services. These include: (i) engineering, surveying and architectural fees, (ii) permitting and plan review costs, and (iii) development/construction management services fees that are required for the design, permitting, construction, and maintenance acceptance of the public improvements and community facilities.

## 4.10 LAND ACQUISITION

As part of the CIP, the District will acquire land necessary for development of the CIP. The District and Developer may agree to have the District buy the land based on the lesser of appraised value or the Developer’s cost basis, or alternatively the Developer may transfer the land to the District at no cost. If the District agrees to buy the land, such costs will be included in a supplemental report.

## 5.0 OPERATIONS

The following table shows who will finance, own and operate the various improvements of the CIP: [UPDATE TABLE AS APPROPRIATE]

<u>Facility Description</u>	<u>Ownership</u>	<u>O&amp;M Entity</u>
Stormwater Management	CDD	CDD
Utilities (Potable Water, Wastewater)	City	City
On-site Roadways	City	City
Hardscape/Landscape/Irrigation	CDD	CDD
Street Lighting	???	???
Undergrounding of Conduit	CDD	CDD
Recreational Amenities	CDD	CDD
Environmental	CDD	CDD
Off-Site Master Improvements	County	County

## 6.0 PERMITTING

All necessary permits for the construction of the CIP have either been obtained or are reasonably expected to be obtained in due course, and include:



[LIST ALL PERMITS AND STATUS]

## 7.0 ESTIMATED CONSTRUCTION COSTS

See Appendix D for the Construction Cost Estimate of the public improvements and community facilities.

## 8.0 CONCLUSIONS

The CIP will be designed in accordance with current governmental regulations and requirements. The CIP will serve its intended function so long as the construction is in substantial compliance with the design.

It is further our opinion that:

- the estimated cost to the CIP as set forth herein is reasonable based on prices currently being experienced in Hillsborough County, Florida, and is not greater than the lesser of the actual cost of construction or the fair market value of such infrastructure;
- All of the improvements comprising the CIP are required by applicable development approvals;
- the CIP is feasible to construct, there are no technical reasons existing at this time that would prevent the implementation of the CIP, and it is reasonable to assume that all necessary regulatory approvals will be obtained in due course;
- The reasonably expected economic life of the CIP is anticipated to be at least 20+ years;
- the assessable property within the District will receive a special benefit from the CIP that is at least equal to such costs; and
- the CIP will function as a system of improvements benefitting all lands within the District.

The professional service for establishing the Construction Cost Estimate is consistent with the degree of care and skill exercised by members of the same profession under similar circumstances.

The CIP will be owned by the District or other governmental units and such CIP is intended to be available and will reasonably be available for use by the general public (either by



being part of a system of improvements that is available to the general public or is otherwise available to the general public) including nonresidents of the District. All of the CIP is or will be located on lands owned or to be owned by the District or another governmental entity or on public easements in favor of the District or other governmental entity. The CIP, and any cost estimates set forth herein, do not include any earthwork, grading or other improvements on private lots or property. Regarding any fill generated by construction of the CIP, and that is not used as part of the CIP, such fill will only be placed on-site where the cost of doing so is less expensive than hauling such fill off-site.

Please note that the CIP as presented herein is based on current plans and market conditions which are subject to change. Accordingly, the CIP, as used herein, refers to sufficient public infrastructure of the kinds described herein (i.e., stormwater/floodplain management, sanitary sewer, potable water, etc.) to support the development and sale of the planned residential units in the District, which (subject to true-up determinations) number and type of units may be changed with the development of the site. Stated differently, during development and implementation of the public infrastructure improvements as described for the District, it may be necessary to make modifications and/or deviations for the plans, and the District expressly reserves the right to do so.

---

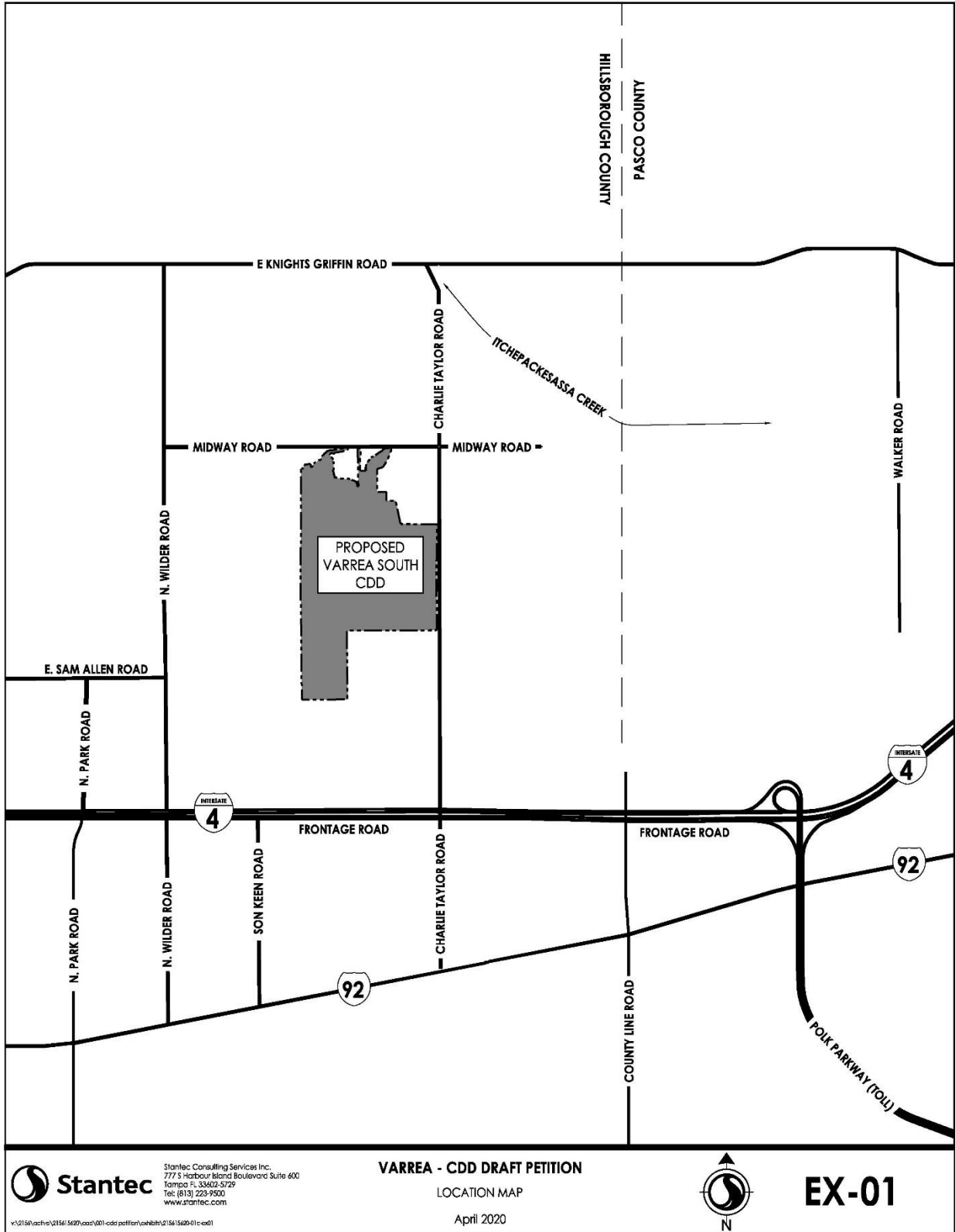
Tonja L. Stewart, P.E.  
Florida License No. 47704



**Varrea South CDD**  
Report of the District Engineer  
November 2021

## **Appendix A VICINITY MAP AND LEGAL DESCRIPTION OF THE DISTRICT**








**SKETCH AND DESCRIPTION – NOT A SURVEY**

**EXHIBIT A1**

**VARREA SOUTH**

As a point of reference commence at the Southeast corner of the Northeast 1/4 of the Northeast 1/4 of Section 11, Township 28 South, Range 22 East, Hillsborough County, Florida and proceed South 89°51'35" West, along the North boundary of the Southeast 1/4 of the Northeast 1/4 of said Section 11, a distance of 1322.88 feet to the Northwest corner of the Southeast 1/4 of the Northeast 1/4 of said Section 11; thence South 20°25'27" West, a distance of 26.71 feet to a point on the Southerly maintained right-of-way line of Midway Road as established by Hillsborough County on June 3, 2003 and the POINT OF BEGINNING; thence, leaving said Southerly maintained right-of-way line, South 20°54'52" West, a distance of 334.87 feet; thence South 30°06'57" West, a distance of 267.84 feet; thence South 72°08'22" West, a distance of 180.31 feet; thence South 00°05'51" West, a distance of 655.58 feet; thence South 89°06'22" East, a distance of 274.55 feet to the Northwest corner of Midway Groves as recorded in Plat Book 93, Page 48 of the Public Records of Hillsborough County, Florida; thence South 01°52'50" West, along the Westerly boundary of said Midway Groves, a distance of 250.84 feet; thence South 89°48'50" East, along the Westerly boundary of said Midway Groves, a distance of 269.88 feet; thence South 11°57'15" East, along the Westerly boundary of said Midway Groves, a distance of 689.35 feet to the Southwest corner of said Midway Groves; thence South 89°49'53" East, along the South boundary of said Midway Groves, a distance of 1048.75 feet to a point on the Westerly maintained right-of-way line of Charlie Taylor Road as established by Hillsborough County on June 3, 2003; thence, along said Westerly maintained right-of-way line the following four (5) courses: (1) South 00°28'18" West, a distance of 1004.83 feet; (2) South 02°53'51" West, a distance of 114.55 feet; (3) South 00°00'13" West, a distance of 604.60 feet; (4) S 00°34'09" E, a distance of 827.52 feet; (5) S 00°46'30" E, a distance of 505.37 feet to a point on the South boundary of the North 1/2 of the Northeast 1/4 of said Section 14; thence, along said South boundary, South 89°37'20" West, a distance of 2604.08 feet to the Southwest corner of the North 1/2 of the Northeast 1/4 of said Section 14; thence, along the East boundary of the Southeast 1/4 of the Northwest 1/4 of said Section 14, South 00°39'55" East, a distance of 1318.31 feet; thence, along the East boundary of the North 1/2 of the Northeast 1/4 of the Southwest 1/4 of said Section 14, South 00°35'24" East, a distance of 659.92 feet to the Southeast corner of the North 1/2 of the Northeast 1/4 of the Southwest 1/4 of said Section 14; thence South 89°35'53" West, along the South boundary of the North 1/2 of the Northeast 1/4 of the Southwest 1/4 of said Section 14, a distance of 1316.83 feet to the Southwest corner of the North 1/2 of the Northeast 1/4 of the Southwest 1/4 of said Section 14; thence North 00°54'01" West, along the West boundary of the North 1/2 of the Northeast 1/4 of the Southwest 1/4 of said Section 14, a distance of 660.51 feet to the Northwest corner of the North 1/2 of the Northeast 1/4 of the Southwest 1/4 of said Section 14; thence North 00°31'25" West, along the West boundary of the Southeast 1/4 of the Northwest 1/4 of said Section 14, a distance of 1318.35 feet to the Southwest corner of the Northeast 1/4 of the Northwest 1/4 of said Section 14; thence, along the West boundary of the East 1/2 of the Northwest 1/4 of said Section 14, North 00°39'48" West, a distance of 1319.56 feet to the Northwest corner of the Northeast 1/4 of the Northwest 1/4 of said Section 14; thence, along the West boundary of the East 3/4 of said Section 11, North 00°14'07" East, a distance of 3401.92 feet; thence S 89°45'53" E, a distance of 63.34 feet; thence N 30°00'45" E, a distance of 95.22 feet; thence N 85°32'23" E, a distance of 149.50 feet; thence S 76°32'00" E, a distance of 80.07 feet; thence N 47°42'42" E, a distance of 200.42 feet to a point on the South boundary of those certain lands conveyed by Official Records Book 24681, Page 1514 of the Public Records of Hillsborough County, Florida; thence N 89°40'27" E, along said South boundary, a distance of 84.93 feet; thence N 00°08'17" W, along the East boundary of said certain tract, a distance of 91.58 feet; thence N 48°12'46" E, a distance of 245.16 feet; thence N 79°54'36" E, a distance of 460.86 feet to a point on the Southerly maintained right-of-way line of Midway Road as established by Hillsborough County on June 3, 2003; thence, along said Southerly right-of-way line, N 89°49'09" E, a distance of 144.23 feet; thence S 00°02'15" E, a distance of 36.89 feet; thence S 70°33'23" W, a distance of 532.29 feet; thence S 29°31'08" E, a distance of 172.52 feet; thence S 04°11'49" E, a distance of 471.53 feet; thence S 83°25'35" E, a distance of 517.86 feet; to the beginning of a non-tangential curvature of a curve concave southwesterly, having a radius of 165.82 feet and a chord which bears S 49°07'00" E, a distance of 163.67 feet; thence along the arc of said curve to the right, a distance of 171.17 feet; thence S 11°51'23" E, a distance of 103.70 feet; thence N 88°30'32" E, a distance of 27.78 feet; thence N 01°29'32" W, a distance of 310.79 feet; thence N 00°38'53" W, a distance of 517.21 feet; thence N 12°17'03" W, a distance of 58.55 feet; thence N 00°36'19" W, a distance of 216.32 feet to a point on the aforementioned South right-of-way line; thence, along said Southerly right-of-way line; thence S 89°56'46" E, a distance of 83.85 feet; thence S 00°38'21" E, a distance of 215.33 feet; thence S 11°02'52" W, a distance of 59.80 feet; thence S 00°38'40" E, a distance of 372.36 feet; thence S 89°58'40" E, a distance of 159.04 feet; thence N 00°00'00" W, a distance of 84.01 feet; to the beginning of a non-tangential curvature of a curve concave southeasterly, having a radius of 350.92 feet and a chord which bears N 27°00'04" E, a distance of 328.39 feet; thence along the arc of said curve to the right a distance of 341.73 feet; thence N 54°56'57" E, a distance of 475.28 feet to a point on the aforementioned South right-of-way line; thence, along said Southerly right-of-way line N 89°55'27" E, a distance of 216.50 feet; to the POINT OF BEGINNING. The above parcel containing 19,019,156 square feet, or 436.62 acres, more or less.

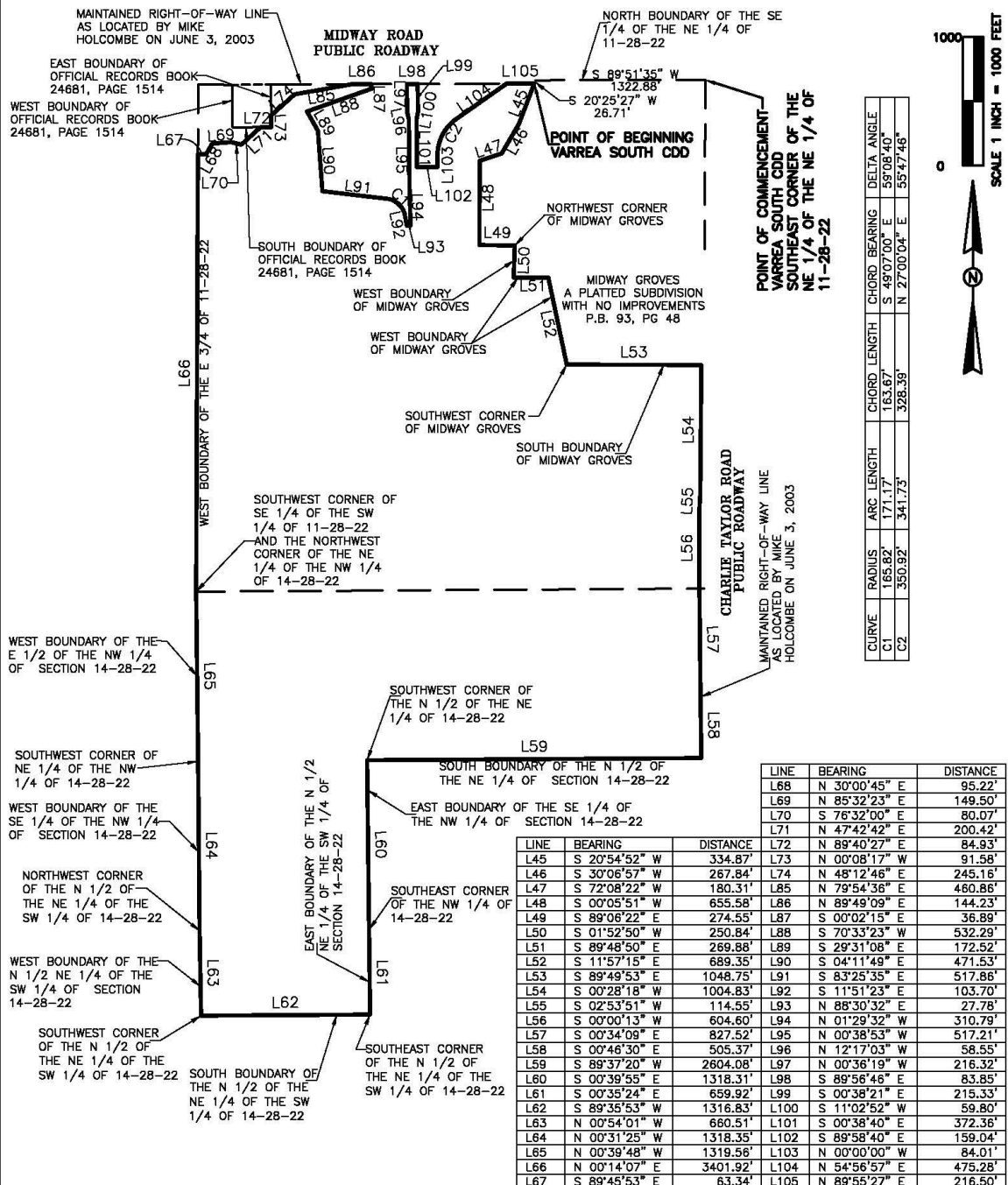
Aaron J. Murphy, PSM \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
 Florida Professional Surveyor and Mapper No. 6768  
 for Hamilton Engineering and Surveying, Inc.  
 Certificate of Authorization No. LB7013

 <b>HAMILTON</b> ENGINEERING & SURVEYING, INC.	<b>VARREA SOUTH CDD</b>					
	3408 W. LEMON STREET Tampa, FL 33609 LB#7013	Tel (813) 250-3535 Fax (813) 250-3636	SECT TWP RGE <b>11&amp;14-28-22</b>	JOB NUMBER <b>03544.0029</b>	SCALE <b>AS SHOWN</b>	DATE <b>04-07-2020</b>



**SKETCH AND DESCRIPTION – NOT A SURVEY**

EXHIBIT A1



CURVE	RADIUS	ARC LENGTH	CHORD LENGTH	CHORD BEARING	DELTA ANGLE
C1	165.88'	171.17'	163.97'	S 49°07'00" E	59°05'40"
C2	350.92'	341.173'	328.35'	N 27°00'04" E	55°47'46"

LINE	BEARING	DISTANCE
L68	N 30°00'45" E	95.22'
L69	N 85°32'23" E	149.50'
L70	S 76°32'00" E	80.07'
L71	N 47°42'42" E	200.42'
L72	N 89°40'27" E	84.93'
L73	N 00°08'17" W	91.58'
L74	N 48°12'46" E	245.16'
L75	N 79°54'36" E	460.66'
L76	N 89°49'09" E	144.23'
L77	S 00°02'15" E	36.89'
L78	S 70°33'23" W	532.29'
L79	S 29°31'06" E	172.52'
L80	S 04°11'49" E	471.53'
L81	S 83°25'35" E	517.86'
L82	S 11°57'15" E	689.35'
L83	S 04°11'49" E	471.53'
L84	S 83°25'35" E	517.86'
L85	S 11°57'15" E	689.35'
L86	S 00°05'51" W	655.58'
L87	S 89°08'22" E	274.55'
L88	S 01°52'50" W	250.84'
L89	S 89°48'50" E	269.88'
L90	S 02°53'51" W	114.55'
L91	S 89°49'53" E	1048.75'
L92	S 00°28'18" W	1004.83'
L93	S 02°53'51" W	114.55'
L94	S 00°00'13" W	604.60'
L95	S 00°34'09" E	827.52'
L96	S 00°46'30" E	505.37'
L97	S 89°37'20" W	2604.08'
L98	S 00°39'55" E	1318.31'
L99	S 00°35'24" E	659.92'
L100	S 89°35'53" W	1316.83'
L101	N 00°54'01" W	660.51'
L102	N 00°31'25" W	1318.35'
L103	N 00°39'48" W	1319.56'
L104	N 00°14'07" E	3401.92'
L105	S 89°45'53" E	63.34'

**HAMILTON**  
 ENGINEERING & SURVEYING, INC.  
 3408 W. LEMON STREET  
 Tampa, FL 33609  
 Tel (813) 250-3535  
 Fax (813) 250-3636  
 LB#7013

**VARREA SOUTH CDD**

SECTION	JOB NUMBER	SCALE	DATE	SHEET
11&14-28-22	03544.0029	AS SHOWN	04-07-2020	2/5



**Varrea South CDD**  
Report of the District Engineer  
November 2021

## **Appendix B SKETCH AND LEGAL DESCRIPTION FOR 2022 PROJECT AREA**



**Varrea South CDD**  
Report of the District Engineer  
November 2021

## **Appendix C    CONCEPT PLAN**



## Appendix D CONSTRUCTION COST ESTIMATE OF PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS AND COMMUNITY FACILITIES

The professional service for establishing the Construction Cost Estimate is consistent with the degree of care and skill exercised by members of the same profession under similar circumstances.

### Varrea South – Cost Estimate for On-Site Improvements

<b>Improvement</b>	<b>2022 Project Cost (Appx. ____ Units / ____ Acres)</b>	<b>Future Phases (Appx. ____ Units / ____ Acres)</b>	<b>Total Costs</b>
Stormwater Management			\$5,992,119.74
Potable Water			1,364,884.04
Wastewater			1,993,582.43
On-Site Roadways			3,465,214.95
Hardscaping, Landscaping and Irrigation			3,681,901.03
Undergrounding of Conduit			
Amenities			202,365.58
Conservation Areas			
Professional Services			5,685,908.75
Contingency			
<b>TOTALS</b>			

### Varrea South – Offsite Improvements

<b>Improvement</b>	<b>Total Costs</b>	<b>Varrea North Share</b>	<b>Varrea South Share</b>
Off-site Roadways			
Off-site Utilities (Water, Wastewater)			
Professional Services			
Contingency			
<b>TOTALS</b>			



**Varrea North – Cost Estimate for On-Site Improvements  
(for Illustrative Purposes Only)**

<b>Improvement</b>	<b>Total Costs</b>
Stormwater Management	
Potable Water	
Wastewater	
On-Site Roadways	
Hardscaping, Landscaping and Irrigation	
Undergrounding of Conduit	
Amenities	
Conservation Areas	
Professional Services	
Contingency	
<b>TOTALS</b>	

**VARREA SOUTH**  
**COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT**

**10D**



**VARREA SOUTH**  
**COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT**

**10E**

RESOLUTION 2022-04

[DECLARING RESOLUTION – 2022 PROJECT AREA (PHASES 1A, 1B, AND 1C)]

A RESOLUTION OF THE BOARD OF SUPERVISORS OF THE VARREA SOUTH COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT DECLARING SPECIAL ASSESSMENTS FOR THE 2022 ASSESSMENT AREA; DESIGNATING THE NATURE AND LOCATION OF THE PROPOSED IMPROVEMENTS; DECLARING THE TOTAL ESTIMATED COST OF THE IMPROVEMENTS, THE PORTION TO BE PAID BY ASSESSMENTS, AND THE MANNER AND TIMING IN WHICH THE ASSESSMENTS ARE TO BE PAID; DESIGNATING THE LANDS UPON WHICH THE ASSESSMENTS SHALL BE LEVIED; PROVIDING FOR AN ASSESSMENT PLAT AND A PRELIMINARY ASSESSMENT ROLL; ADDRESSING THE SETTING OF PUBLIC HEARINGS; PROVIDING FOR PUBLICATION OF THIS RESOLUTION; AND ADDRESSING CONFLICTS, SEVERABILITY AND AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

**WHEREAS**, the Varrea South Community Development District (“**District**”) is a local unit of special-purpose government organized and existing under and pursuant to Chapter 190, *Florida Statutes*; and

**WHEREAS**, the District is authorized by Chapter 190, *Florida Statutes*, to finance, fund, plan, establish, acquire, install, equip, operate, extend, construct, or reconstruct roadways, sewer and water distribution systems, stormwater management/earthwork improvements, landscape, irrigation and entry features, conservation and mitigation, street lighting and other infrastructure projects, and services necessitated by the development of, and serving lands within, the District; and

**WHEREAS**, the District hereby determines to undertake, install, plan, establish, construct or reconstruct, enlarge or extend, equip, acquire, operate, and/or maintain the portion (“**2022 Project**”) of the infrastructure improvements comprising the District’s overall capital improvement plan for what is known as Phases 1A, 1B and 1C (“**2022 Assessment Area**”) of the District, as described in the *Master Report of the District Engineer*, dated \_\_\_\_\_, which is attached hereto as **Exhibit A** and incorporated herein by reference; and

**WHEREAS**, it is in the best interest of the District to pay for all or a portion of the cost of the 2022 Project by the levy of special assessments (“**2022 Assessments**”) on the 2022

Assessment Area, using the methodology set forth in that *Master Special Assessment Methodology Report*, dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2022, which is attached hereto as **Exhibit B**, incorporated herein by reference, and on file with the District Manager at c/o Wrathell, Hunt and Associates, LLC, 2300 Glades Road, Suite 410W, Boca Raton, Florida 33431 (“**District Records Office**”);

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE BOARD OF SUPERVISORS OF THE VARREA SOUTH COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT:**

1. **AUTHORITY FOR THIS RESOLUTION; INCORPORATION OF RECITALS.** This Resolution is adopted pursuant to the provisions of Florida law, including without limitation Chapters 170, 190 and 197, *Florida Statutes*. The recitals stated above are incorporated herein and are adopted by the Board as true and correct statements.

2. **DECLARATION OF ASSESSMENTS.** The Board hereby declares that it has determined to make the 2022 Project and to defray all or a portion of the cost thereof by the 2022 Assessments.

3. **DESIGNATING THE NATURE AND LOCATION OF IMPROVEMENTS.** The nature and general location of, and plans and specifications for, the 2022 Project are described in **Exhibit A**, which is on file at the District Records Office. **Exhibit B** is also on file and available for public inspection at the same location.

4. **DECLARING THE TOTAL ESTIMATED COST OF THE IMPROVEMENTS, THE PORTION TO BE PAID BY ASSESSMENTS, AND THE MANNER AND TIMING IN WHICH THE ASSESSMENTS ARE TO BE PAID.**

A. The total estimated cost of the 2022 Project is \$ \_\_\_\_\_ (“**Estimated Cost**”).

B. The 2022 Assessments will defray approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_, which is the anticipated maximum par value of any bonds and which includes all or a portion of the Estimated Cost, as well as other financing-related costs, as set forth in **Exhibit B**, and which is in addition to interest and collection costs. On an annual basis, the 2022 Assessments will defray no more than \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per year, again as set forth in **Exhibit B**.

- C. The manner in which the 2022 Assessments shall be apportioned and paid is set forth in **Exhibit B**, as may be modified by supplemental assessment resolutions. The 2022 Assessments will constitute a “master” lien, which may be imposed without further public hearing in one or more separate liens each securing a series of bonds, and each as determined by supplemental assessment resolution. With respect to each lien securing a series of bonds, the special assessments shall be paid in not more than (30) thirty yearly installments. The special assessments may be payable at the same time and in the same manner as are ad-valorem taxes and collected pursuant to Chapter 197, *Florida Statutes*; provided, however, that in the event the uniform non ad-valorem assessment method of collecting the 2022 Assessments is not available to the District in any year, or if determined by the District to be in its best interest, the 2022 Assessments may be collected as is otherwise permitted by law, including but not limited to by direct bill. The decision to collect special assessments by any particular method – e.g., on the tax roll or by direct bill – does not mean that such method will be used to collect special assessments in future years, and the District reserves the right in its sole discretion to select collection methods in any given year, regardless of past practices.

5. **DESIGNATING THE LANDS UPON WHICH THE SPECIAL ASSESSMENTS SHALL BE LEVIED.** The 2022 Assessments securing the 2022 Project shall be levied on 2022 Assessment Area, as described in **Exhibit B**, and as further designated by the assessment plat hereinafter provided for.

6. **ASSESSMENT PLAT.** Pursuant to Section 170.04, *Florida Statutes*, there is on file, at the District Records Office, an assessment plat showing the area to be assessed (i.e., 2022 Assessment Area), with certain plans and specifications describing the 2022 Project and the estimated cost of the 2022 Project, all of which shall be open to inspection by the public.

7. **PRELIMINARY ASSESSMENT ROLL.** Pursuant to Section 170.06, *Florida Statutes*, the District Manager has caused to be made a preliminary assessment roll, in accordance with the method of assessment described in **Exhibit B** hereto, which shows the lots and lands assessed, the amount of benefit to and the assessment against each lot or parcel of land and the number of annual installments into which the assessment may be divided, which assessment roll is hereby adopted and approved as the District’s preliminary assessment roll.

8. **PUBLIC HEARINGS DECLARED; DIRECTION TO PROVIDE NOTICE OF THE HEARINGS.** Pursuant to Sections 170.07 and 197.3632(4)(b), *Florida Statutes*, among other provisions of Florida law, there are hereby declared two public hearings to be held as follows:

**NOTICE OF PUBLIC HEARINGS**

DATE:	_____ , _____ , 20__
TIME:	_____
LOCATION:	_____

The purpose of the public hearings is to hear comment and objections to the proposed special assessment program for District improvements as identified in the preliminary assessment roll, a copy of which is on file and as set forth in **Exhibit B**. Interested parties may appear at that hearing or submit their comments in writing prior to the hearings at the District Records Office.

Notice of said hearings shall be advertised in accordance with Chapters 170, 190 and 197, *Florida Statutes*, and the District Manager is hereby authorized and directed to place said notice in a newspaper of general circulation within Hillsborough County (by two publications one week apart with the first publication at least twenty (20) days prior to the date of the hearing established herein). The District Manager shall file a publisher's affidavit with the District Secretary verifying such publication of notice. The District Manager is further authorized and directed to give thirty (30) days written notice by mail of the time and place of this hearing to the owners of all property to be assessed and include in such notice the amount of the assessment for each such property owner, a description of the areas to be improved and notice that information concerning all assessments may be ascertained at the District Records Office. The District Manager shall file proof of such mailing by affidavit with the District Secretary.

9. **PUBLICATION OF RESOLUTION.** Pursuant to Section 170.05, *Florida Statutes*, the District Manager is hereby directed to cause this Resolution to be published twice (once a week for two (2) weeks) in a newspaper of general circulation within Hillsborough County and to provide such other notice as may be required by law or desired in the best interests of the District.

10. **CONFLICTS.** All resolutions or parts thereof in conflict herewith are, to the extent of such conflict, superseded and repealed.

11. **SEVERABILITY.** If any section or part of a section of this resolution be declared invalid or unconstitutional, the validity, force, and effect of any other section or part of a section of this resolution shall not thereby be affected or impaired unless it clearly appears that such

other section or part of a section of this resolution is wholly or necessarily dependent upon the section or part of a section so held to be invalid or unconstitutional.

12. **EFFECTIVE DATE.** This Resolution shall become effective upon its adoption.

**PASSED AND ADOPTED** this 14th day of January, 2022.

ATTEST:

**VARREA SOUTH COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT  
DISTRICT**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Secretary/Assistant Secretary

\_\_\_\_\_  
Chair/Vice Chair, Board of Supervisors

**Exhibit A:** *Master Report of the District Engineer*, dated \_\_\_\_\_

**Exhibit B:** *Master Special Assessment Methodology Report*, dated \_\_\_\_\_

**Exhibit A:** *Master Report of the District Engineer, dated \_\_\_\_\_*

**Exhibit B:** *Master Special Assessment Methodology Report*, dated

---



**VARREA SOUTH**  
**COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT**

**10F**

**RESOLUTION NO. 2022-05**

**A RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE OF NOT TO EXCEED \$\_\_\_\_\_ VARREA SOUTH COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT REVENUE BONDS, IN ONE OR MORE SERIES; APPROVING THE FORM OF A MASTER TRUST INDENTURE; APPOINTING A TRUSTEE, REGISTRAR AND PAYING AGENT; APPROVING A CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM; AUTHORIZING THE COMMENCEMENT OF VALIDATION PROCEEDINGS RELATING TO THE BONDS; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.**

**WHEREAS**, the Board of Supervisors of Varrea South Community Development District (the "Board" and the "District" respectively) has determined to proceed at this time with the validation of not to exceed \$\_\_\_\_\_ in principal amount of Varrea South Community Development District Capital Improvement Revenue Bonds in one or more Series (collectively, the "Bonds") to be issued under and pursuant to a Master Trust Indenture, dated as of the first day of the first month in which the first Bonds are issued thereunder (the "Master Indenture"), from the District to U.S. Bank National Association, Fort Lauderdale, Florida, as trustee (the "Trustee"), to be amended and supplemented by supplemental trust indentures relating to one or more Series of Bonds (the "Supplemental Indentures"), from the District to the Trustee (collectively, the Master Indenture as amended and supplemented from time to time by the Supplemental Indentures is hereinafter referred to as the "Indenture");

**WHEREAS**, the Bonds are to be issued to pay all or a part of the costs of the design, permitting, acquisition, construction and installation of certain improvements and facilities and associated professional fees and incidental costs, all as permitted by Chapter 190, Florida Statutes, and as described generally in Exhibit A (the "Capital Improvement Program");

**WHEREAS**, the Board finds that the provision of the Capital Improvement Program is an appropriate public purpose and is in the best interests of the District, its landowners and residents; and

**WHEREAS**, in conjunction with the commencement of the validation proceedings relating to the Bonds, it is necessary to approve the form of the Master Indenture and to provide for various other matters with respect to the Bonds;

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED** that

**1. Definitions.** All words and phrases used herein in capitalized form, unless otherwise defined herein, shall have the meaning ascribed to them in the Indenture.

**2. Master Indenture; Appointment of Trustee, Registrar and Paying Agent.** Attached hereto as Exhibit B is the form of Master Indenture, which form is hereby authorized and approved, subject to such changes, additions, deletions and insertions as shall be approved by the Board in a subsequent resolution or resolutions authorizing the issuance of a specific Series of Bonds thereunder. U.S. Bank National Association, Fort Lauderdale, Florida is hereby appointed as Trustee, Registrar and Paying Agent under the Master Indenture.

**3. Description of Bonds.** The Bonds shall be dated, shall be in the aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$\_\_\_\_\_, shall mature, shall be subject to mandatory and optional redemption on the terms, at the times and prices and in the manner, and shall bear interest at the rates to be provided in the Supplemental Indenture relating to the respective Series of Bonds and in the subsequent resolution or resolutions establishing the details of the Bonds. The Bonds shall be initially signed by the manual or facsimile signature of the Chairman or Vice Chairman and initially countersigned by the manual or facsimile signature of the Secretary or Assistant Secretary and shall be authenticated by the manual signature of the Trustee. The Bonds shall be in the general form of Bonds which shall be attached to the relevant Supplemental Indenture. The Bonds, when executed and delivered by the District, shall be the legal, valid, binding obligations of the District, enforceable in accordance with their terms.

The Bonds, and interest thereon, shall not be deemed to constitute a debt, liability or obligation of the State of Florida, or of any political subdivision thereof but shall be solely payable from Assessments, as defined in the Indenture. Neither the full faith and credit, nor any taxing power of the District, the City of Plant City, Florida, Hillsborough County, Florida, or the State of Florida, or of any political subdivision thereof is pledged for the payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds, except for special assessments to be assessed and levied by the District to secure and pay the Bonds.

**4. Approval of Capital Improvement Program.** The Capital Improvement Program set forth as Exhibit A hereto is hereby approved as encompassing the scope and nature of the capital improvements which may be undertaken by the District from the proceeds of the Bonds. The actual projects which are components of the Capital Improvement Program to be undertaken by the District shall be established in subsequent reports of the Consulting Engineer to the District and set forth in the Supplemental Indentures relating to Series of Bonds which may be issued by the District.

**5. Commencement of Validation Proceedings.** KE Law Group, PLLC, the District's General Counsel, is hereby authorized to file a complaint in the Circuit Court in and for Hillsborough County, Florida, against the State of Florida, and the taxpayers, property owners, and citizens of the District, including non-residents owning property or subject to taxation therein, and all others having or claiming any right, title, or interest in property to be affected by the issuance of the Bonds or to be affected in any way thereby in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 75, Florida Statutes, and to take any and all further action which shall be necessary in order to achieve a final non-appealable order of validation with respect to the Bonds, and the legality of all proceedings in connection therewith, including but not limited to the levy and imposition of non-ad valorem special assessments, appraisals, ancillary agreements and other such matters as permitted under Chapter 75, Florida Statutes.

The Chairman or Vice Chairman or any other member of the Board is authorized to sign any pleadings and to offer testimony in any such proceedings for and on behalf of the District. The officers and agents of the District, including without limitation, the District Manager, Consulting Engineer, and the methodology consultant to the District are hereby also authorized to offer testimony for and on behalf of the District in connection with such proceedings.

**6. Open Meetings.** It is hereby found and determined that all official acts of this Board concerning and relating to the commencement of the validation proceedings for the Bonds, including but not limited to adoption of this Resolution, were taken in open meetings of the members of the Board and all deliberations of the members of the Board that resulted in such official acts were in meetings open to the public, in compliance with all legal requirements including, but not limited to, the requirements of Section 286.011, Florida Statutes.

**7. Other Actions.** The Chairman, the Vice Chairman, the Secretary, any Assistant Secretary, and all other members, officers and employees of the Board and the District are hereby authorized and directed to take all actions necessary or desirable in connection with the issuance and delivery of the Bonds and the consummation of all transactions in connection therewith, including the execution of all necessary or desirable certificates, documents, papers, and agreements and the undertaking and fulfillment of all transactions referred to in or contemplated by the Indenture and this Resolution.

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, no Series of Bonds may be issued or delivered until the District adopts a subsequent resolution and/or Supplemental Indenture fixing the details of such Series of Bonds, whether specified by the Board or delegated to a Designated Member, as may be defined in such subsequent resolution.

**8. Effective Date.** This Resolution shall take effect immediately upon its adoption.

**PASSED** in Public Session of the Board of Supervisors of Varrea South Community Development District, this 14th day of January, 2022.

**VARREA SOUTH COMMUNITY  
DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT**

Attest:

---

Secretary/Assistant Secretary

---

Chairman/Vice Chairman,  
Board of Supervisors

## **EXHIBIT A**

### **DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM**

The Capital Improvement Program refers to any cost that may be financed under Chapter 190, Florida Statutes and/or the Ordinance establishing the District, including but not limited to expenses of determining the feasibility or practicability of acquisition, construction or reconstruction; the cost of surveys, estimates, plans and specifications; the cost of improvements (including but not limited to water management and control for the lands within the District; water supply, sewer, and wastewater management, reclamation and reuse or any combination thereof; bridges or culverts; roads and improvements to public roads; street lights; alleys; landscaping; hardscaping; the undergrounding of electric utility lines; buses, trolleys, transit shelters, ridesharing facilities and services, parking improvements and related signage; investigation and remediation costs; conservation areas, mitigation areas and wildlife habitat; any other project within or without the boundaries of the District when a local government issued a development order pursuant to s. 380.06 approving or expressly requiring the construction or funding of the project by the District, or when the project is the subject of an interlocal agreement; any other project, facility, or service required by a development approval, interlocal agreement, zoning condition or permit; parks and facilities for indoor and outdoor recreational, cultural and educational uses; security, including but not limited to guardhouses, fences and gates, electronic intrusion detection systems and patrol cars; etc.); engineering, fiscal and legal expenses and charges; the cost of labor, materials, machinery and equipment; the cost of all lands, properties, rights, easements and franchises required; financing charges; the creation of initial reserve and debt service funds; working capital; interest charges; the cost of issuance of bonds; the cost of any election held pursuant to Chapter 190, Florida Statutes and all other expenses of issuance of bonds; the discount, if any, on the sale or exchange of bonds; administrative expenses; such other expenses as may be necessary or incidental to the acquisition, construction or reconstruction of any project or to the financing thereof, or to the development of any lands within the District; payments, contributions, dedications, fair share or concurrency obligations and any other exactions as a condition to receive any government approval or permit necessary to accomplish any District purpose (including but not limited to impact fees, utility connection fees, school concurrency fees, etc.); and, all other systems, facilities, and basic infrastructures and costs as determined from time to time by the Board and as authorized by Chapter 190, Florida Statutes, the Indenture and the Ordinance, and as may have been identified in the Petition to establish the District and/or as may have been or may be identified in a report of the Consulting Engineer.

**EXHIBIT B**  
**FORM OF MASTER TRUST INDENTURE**

---

---

**MASTER TRUST INDENTURE**

**VARREA SOUTH  
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT**

**TO  
U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,  
AS TRUSTEE**

**Dated as of [Dated Date]**

---

---



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### ARTICLE I DEFINITIONS

SECTION 101. MEANING OF WORDS AND TERMS .....	3
SECTION 102. RULES OF CONSTRUCTION .....	17

### ARTICLE II FORM, EXECUTION, DELIVERY AND DESIGNATION OF BONDS

SECTION 201. ISSUANCE OF BONDS.....	17
SECTION 202. DETAILS OF BONDS.....	18
SECTION 203. EXECUTION AND FORM OF BONDS .....	18
SECTION 204. NEGOTIABILITY, REGISTRATION AND TRANSFER OF BONDS .....	19
SECTION 205. OWNERSHIP OF BONDS .....	19
SECTION 206. SPECIAL OBLIGATIONS .....	19
SECTION 207. AUTHORIZATION OF BONDS .....	20
SECTION 208. MUTILATED, DESTROYED OR LOST BONDS.....	22
SECTION 209. PARITY OBLIGATIONS UNDER CREDIT AGREEMENTS .....	22
SECTION 210. BOND ANTICIPATION NOTES.....	22
SECTION 211. TAX STATUS OF BONDS .....	23

### ARTICLE III REDEMPTION OF BONDS

SECTION 301. REDEMPTION GENERALLY .....	23
SECTION 302. NOTICE OF REDEMPTION; PROCEDURE FOR SELECTION.....	24
SECTION 303. EFFECT OF CALLING FOR REDEMPTION .....	25
SECTION 304. CANCELLATION.....	25

### ARTICLE IV ACQUISITION AND CONSTRUCTION FUND

SECTION 401. ACQUISITION AND CONSTRUCTION FUND .....	26
SECTION 402. PAYMENTS FROM ACQUISITION AND CONSTRUCTION FUND .....	26
SECTION 403. COST OF A SERIES PROJECT.....	26
SECTION 404. DISPOSITION OF BALANCES IN ACQUISITION AND CONSTRUCTION FUND .....	28

### ARTICLE V ESTABLISHMENT OF FUNDS AND APPLICATION THEREOF

SECTION 501. LIEN .....	28
SECTION 502. ESTABLISHMENT OF FUNDS .....	29
SECTION 503. ACQUISITION AND CONSTRUCTION FUND .....	30
SECTION 504. REVENUE FUND.....	31
SECTION 505. DEBT SERVICE FUND.....	31
SECTION 506. OPTIONAL REDEMPTION .....	34
SECTION 507. REBATE FUND .....	36

SECTION 508.	INVESTMENT OF FUNDS AND ACCOUNTS.....	37
SECTION 509.	DEFICIENCIES AND SURPLUSES IN FUNDS AND ACCOUNTS.....	38
SECTION 510.	INVESTMENT INCOME .....	39
SECTION 511.	CANCELLATION OF BONDS.....	39

ARTICLE VI  
CONCERNING THE TRUSTEE

SECTION 601.	ACCEPTANCE OF TRUST .....	40
SECTION 602.	NO RESPONSIBILITY FOR RECITALS .....	40
SECTION 603.	TRUSTEE MAY ACT THROUGH AGENTS; ANSWERABLE ONLY FOR WILLFUL MISCONDUCT OR GROSS NEGLIGENCE.....	40
SECTION 604.	COMPENSATION AND INDEMNITY .....	40
SECTION 605.	NO DUTY TO RENEW INSURANCE.....	41
SECTION 606.	NOTICE OF DEFAULT; RIGHT TO INVESTIGATE.....	41
SECTION 607.	OBLIGATION TO ACT ON DEFAULT .....	41
SECTION 608.	RELIANCE BY TRUSTEE.....	41
SECTION 609.	TRUSTEE MAY DEAL IN BONDS.....	42
SECTION 610.	CONSTRUCTION OF AMBIGUOUS PROVISION .....	42
SECTION 611.	RESIGNATION OF TRUSTEE .....	42
SECTION 612.	REMOVAL OF TRUSTEE .....	42
SECTION 613.	APPOINTMENT OF SUCCESSOR TRUSTEE.....	43
SECTION 614.	QUALIFICATION OF SUCCESSOR TRUSTEE.....	43
SECTION 615.	INSTRUMENTS OF SUCCESSION .....	43
SECTION 616.	MERGER OF TRUSTEE .....	44
SECTION 617.	RESIGNATION OF PAYING AGENT OR BOND REGISTRAR .....	44
SECTION 618.	REMOVAL OF PAYING AGENT OR BOND REGISTRAR .....	44
SECTION 619.	APPOINTMENT OF SUCCESSOR PAYING AGENT OR BOND REGISTRAR.....	44
SECTION 620.	QUALIFICATIONS OF SUCCESSOR PAYING AGENT OR BOND REGISTRAR.....	45
SECTION 621.	ACCEPTANCE OF DUTIES BY SUCCESSOR PAYING AGENT OR BOND REGISTRAR.....	45
SECTION 622.	SUCCESSOR BY MERGER OR CONSOLIDATION .....	45
SECTION 623.	BROKERAGE STATEMENTS .....	45
SECTION 624.	PATRIOT ACT REQUIREMENTS OF THE TRUSTEE.....	46
SECTION 625.	PUBLIC RECORDS LAWS.....	46

ARTICLE VII  
FUNDS CONSTITUTE TRUST FUNDS

SECTION 701.	TRUST FUNDS.....	46
--------------	------------------	----

ARTICLE VIII  
COVENANTS AND AGREEMENTS OF THE DISTRICT

SECTION 801.	PAYMENT OF BONDS .....	47
SECTION 802.	EXTENSION OF PAYMENT OF BONDS .....	47
SECTION 803.	FURTHER ASSURANCE .....	47

SECTION 804.	POWER TO ISSUE BONDS AND CREATE A LIEN .....	47
SECTION 805.	POWER TO UNDERTAKE SERIES PROJECTS AND TO COLLECT PLEGGED REVENUES.....	48
SECTION 806.	SALE OF SERIES PROJECTS .....	48
SECTION 807.	COMPLETION AND MAINTENANCE OF SERIES PROJECTS.....	49
SECTION 808.	ACCOUNTS AND REPORTS .....	49
SECTION 809.	ARBITRAGE AND OTHER TAX COVENANTS.....	50
SECTION 810.	ENFORCEMENT OF PAYMENT OF ASSESSMENTS.....	50
SECTION 811.	METHOD OF COLLECTION OF ASSESSMENTS AND BENEFIT SPECIAL ASSESSMENTS .....	50
SECTION 812.	DELINQUENT ASSESSMENTS.....	50
SECTION 813.	DEPOSIT OF PROCEEDS FROM SALE OF TAX CERTIFICATES.....	51
SECTION 814.	SALE OF TAX DEED OR FORECLOSURE OF ASSESSMENT OR BENEFIT SPECIAL ASSESSMENT LIEN .....	51
SECTION 815.	OTHER OBLIGATIONS PAYABLE FROM ASSESSMENTS OR BENEFIT SPECIAL ASSESSMENTS.....	52
SECTION 816.	RE-ASSESSMENTS.....	52
SECTION 817.	GENERAL.....	52
SECTION 818.	CONTINUING DISCLOSURE.....	53

**ARTICLE IX  
EVENTS OF DEFAULT AND REMEDIES**

SECTION 901.	EXTENSION OF INTEREST PAYMENT.....	53
SECTION 902.	EVENTS OF DEFAULT.....	54
SECTION 903.	ACCELERATION OF MATURITIES OF BONDS OF A SERIES UNDER CERTAIN CIRCUMSTANCES .....	55
SECTION 904.	ENFORCEMENT OF REMEDIES.....	56
SECTION 905.	PRO RATA APPLICATION OF FUNDS AMONG OWNERS OF A SERIES OF BONDS .....	57
SECTION 906.	EFFECT OF DISCONTINUANCE OF PROCEEDINGS.....	59
SECTION 907.	RESTRICTION ON INDIVIDUAL OWNER ACTIONS.....	59
SECTION 908.	NO REMEDY EXCLUSIVE.....	59
SECTION 909.	DELAY NOT A WAIVER .....	59
SECTION 910.	RIGHT TO ENFORCE PAYMENT OF BONDS .....	59
SECTION 911.	NO CROSS DEFAULT AMONG SERIES .....	60
SECTION 912.	INDEMNIFICATION .....	60
SECTION 913.	PROVISIONS RELATING TO BANKRUPTCY OR INSOLVENCY OF LANDOWNER .....	60

**ARTICLE X  
EXECUTION OF INSTRUMENTS BY OWNERS AND PROOF OF OWNERSHIP  
OF BONDS**

SECTION 1001.	EXECUTION OF INSTRUMENTS BY OWNERS AND PROOF OF OWNERSHIP OF BONDS.....	62
SECTION 1002.	DEPOSIT OF BONDS.....	63

ARTICLE XI  
SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

SECTION 1101. SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES WITHOUT OWNER CONSENT .....	63
SECTION 1102. SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES WITH OWNER CONSENT .....	64
SECTION 1103. OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL WITH RESPECT TO SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE.....	65
SECTION 1104. SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE PART OF INDENTURE .....	66
SECTION 1105. INSURER OR ISSUER OF A CREDIT FACILITY OR LIQUIDITY FACILITY AS OWNER OF BONDS .....	66

ARTICLE XII  
DEFEASANCE

SECTION 1201. DEFEASANCE AND DISCHARGE OF THE LIEN OF THIS MASTER INDENTURE AND SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES .....	67
SECTION 1202. MONEYS HELD IN TRUST .....	71

ARTICLE XIII  
MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

SECTION 1301. EFFECT OF COVENANT.....	71
SECTION 1302. MANNER OF GIVING NOTICE TO THE DISTRICT AND THE TRUSTEE .....	72
SECTION 1303. MANNER OF GIVING NOTICE TO THE OWNERS .....	72
SECTION 1304. SUCCESSORSHIP OF DISTRICT OFFICERS.....	72
SECTION 1305. INCONSISTENT PROVISIONS .....	73
SECTION 1306. FURTHER ACTS; COUNTERPARTS .....	73
SECTION 1307. HEADINGS NOT PART OF INDENTURE .....	73
SECTION 1308. EFFECT OF PARTIAL INVALIDITY.....	73
SECTION 1309. ATTORNEYS' FEES.....	73
SECTION 1310. EFFECTIVE DATE.....	74

EXHIBIT A – FORM OF REQUISITION

## **MASTER TRUST INDENTURE**

**THIS MASTER TRUST INDENTURE** is dated as of [Dated Date], by and between **VARREA SOUTH COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT**, a local unit of special-purpose government organized and existing under the laws of the State of Florida (the "District"), and **U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION**, as trustee (the "Trustee"), a national banking association and having the authority to exercise corporate trust powers, with its designated corporate trust office located at 500 West Cypress Creek Road, Suite 460, Fort Lauderdale, Florida 33309, Attention: Corporate Trust Department.

**WHEREAS**, the District is a community development district duly organized and existing under the provisions of Chapter 190, Florida Statutes (the "Act"), for the purpose, among other things, of financing and managing the acquisition, construction, installation, maintenance, and operation of the major infrastructure within and without the boundaries of the District; and

**WHEREAS**, the District has the power and authority under the Act to issue special assessment bonds and revenue bonds and to use the proceeds thereof to finance the cost of acquiring and constructing assessable improvements (as defined in the Act) and, by virtue of Section 190.022 of the Act, to levy and collect special assessments therefor as provided in Chapter 170, Florida Statutes, and to levy and collect user charges and fees therefor as provided in Section 190.011, Florida Statutes; and

**WHEREAS**, additionally, the District has the power and authority under the Act to levy and collect Benefit Special Assessments (hereinafter defined) and Operation and Maintenance Assessments (hereinafter defined); and

**WHEREAS**, the District has found and determined and does hereby find and determine, that acquisition and construction of the Series Projects (hereinafter defined) is and will be necessary and desirable in serving the District's goal of properly managing the acquisition, construction, installation and operation of portions of the infrastructure within and without the boundaries of the District; and

**WHEREAS**, the execution and delivery of the Bonds (hereinafter defined) and of this Master Indenture (hereinafter defined) have been duly authorized by the Governing Body (hereinafter defined) of the District and all things necessary to make the Bonds, when executed by the District and authenticated by the Trustee, valid and binding legal obligations of the District and to make this Master Indenture a valid and binding agreement and a valid and binding lien on the Trust Estate (hereinafter defined) have been done;

**NOW, THEREFORE, THIS MASTER TRUST INDENTURE WITNESSETH:**

## GRANTING CLAUSES

That the District, in consideration of the premises and acceptance by the Trustee of the trusts hereby created and the purchase and acceptance of the Bonds by the Owners (hereinafter defined), and of the sum of ten dollars (\$10.00), lawful money of the United States of America, to it duly paid by the Trustee at or before the execution and delivery of this Master Indenture, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, in order to secure the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds of a Series (hereinafter defined) issued hereunder according to their tenor and effect and to secure the performance and observance by the District of all of the covenants expressed or implied herein, in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing the issuance of such Series of Bonds and in the Bonds of such Series, does hereby assign and grant a security interest in the following (herein called the "Trust Estate") to the Trustee and its successors in trust, and assigns forever, for the securing of the performance of the obligations of the District herein set forth: (a) the Pledged Revenues (hereinafter defined) and Pledged Funds (hereinafter defined); and (b) any and all property of every kind or description which may from time to time hereafter be sold, transferred, conveyed, assigned, hypothecated, endorsed, deposited, pledged, granted or delivered to, or deposited with, the Trustee as security for any Series of Bonds issued pursuant to this Master Indenture by the District or anyone on its behalf or with its consent, or which pursuant to any of the provisions hereof or of the Supplemental Indenture securing such Series of Bonds may come into the possession or control of the Trustee or of a lawfully appointed receiver, as such additional security, and the Trustee is hereby authorized to receive any and all such property as and for security for the payment of such Series of Bonds and the interest and premium, if any, thereon, and to hold and apply all such property subject to the terms hereof, it being expressly understood and agreed that except as otherwise provided herein or in a Supplemental Indenture, the Trust Estate established and held hereunder for Bonds of a Series shall be held separate and in trust solely for the benefit of the Owners of the Bonds of such Series and for no other Series;

**TO HAVE AND TO HOLD** the Trust Estate, whether now owned or held or hereafter acquired, forever;

**IN TRUST NEVERTHELESS**, upon the terms and trusts herein set forth (a) for the equal and proportionate benefit and security of all present and future Owners of the Bonds of a Series, without preference of any Bond of such Series over any other Bond of such Series, (b) for enforcement of the payment of the Bonds of a Series, in accordance with their terms and the terms of this Master Indenture and the Supplemental Indenture authorizing the issuance of such Series of Bonds, and all other sums payable hereunder, under the Supplemental Indenture authorizing such Series of Bonds or on the Bonds of such Series, and (c) for the enforcement of and compliance with the obligations, covenants and conditions of this Master Indenture except as otherwise expressly provided herein, as if all the Bonds at any time

Outstanding (hereinafter defined) had been authenticated, executed and delivered simultaneously with the execution and delivery of this Master Indenture, all as herein set forth.

**IT IS HEREBY COVENANTED, DECLARED AND AGREED** that (a) this Master Indenture creates a continuing lien equally and ratably to secure the payment in full of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on all Bonds of a Series which may from time to time be Outstanding hereunder, except as otherwise expressly provided herein, (b) the Trust Estate shall immediately be subject to the lien of this pledge and assignment without any physical delivery thereof or further act, (c) the lien of this pledge and assignment shall be a first lien and shall be valid and binding against all parties having any claims of any kind in tort, contract or otherwise against the District, irrespective of whether such parties have notice thereof, and (d) the Bonds of a Series are to be issued, authenticated and delivered, and the Trust Estate is to be held, dealt with, and disposed of by the Trustee, upon and subject to the terms, covenants, conditions, uses, agreements and trusts set forth in this Master Indenture and the Supplemental Indenture authorizing the issuance of such Series of Bonds and the District covenants and agrees with the Trustee, for the equal and proportionate benefit of the respective Owners from time to time of the Bonds of each respective Series, as follows:

## **ARTICLE I DEFINITIONS**

**Section 101. Meaning of Words and Terms.** The following words and terms used in this Master Indenture shall have the following meanings, unless some other meaning is plainly intended:

**"Accountant"** shall mean the independent certified public accountant or independent certified public accounting firm retained by the District to perform the duties of the Accountant under this Master Indenture.

**"Accountant's Certificate"** shall mean an opinion signed by an independent certified public accountant or firm of certified public accountants (which may be the Accountant) from time to time selected by the District.

**"Accounts"** shall mean all accounts created hereunder or pursuant to a Supplemental Indenture, except the Series Rebate Account within the Rebate Fund.

**"Accreted Value"** shall mean, as of the date of computation with respect to any Capital Appreciation Bonds, an amount (truncated to three (3) decimal places) equal to the original principal amount of such Capital Appreciation Bonds at the date of issuance plus the interest accrued on such Capital Appreciation Bonds from the date of original issuance of such Capital Appreciation Bonds to the date of computation, such interest to accrue at the rate of interest per annum of the Capital

Appreciation Bonds (or in accordance with a table of compound accreted values set forth in such Capital Appreciation Bonds), compounded semi-annually on each Interest Payment Date; provided, however, that if the date with respect to which any such computation is made is not an Interest Payment Date, the Accreted Value of any Capital Appreciation Bond as of such date shall be the amount determined by compounding the Accreted Value of such Capital Appreciation Bond as of the immediately preceding Interest Payment Date (or the date of original issuance if the date of computation is prior to the first Interest Payment Date succeeding the date of original issuance) at the rate of interest per annum of the Capital Appreciation Bonds for the partial semi-annual compounding period determined by dividing (x) the number of days elapsed (determined on the basis of a 360 day year comprised of twelve (12) thirty (30) day months) from the immediately preceding Interest Payment Date (or the date of original issuance if the date of computation is prior to the first Interest Payment Date succeeding the date of original issuance), by (y) 180. A table of Accreted Values for the Capital Appreciation Bonds shall be incorporated in a Supplemental Indenture executed by the District upon issuance of any Capital Appreciation Bonds.

**"Acquisition and Construction Fund"** shall mean the fund so designated in, and created pursuant to, Section 502 hereof.

**"Act"** shall mean Chapter 190, Florida Statutes, as amended from time to time.

**"Additional Bonds"** shall mean Bonds ranking on a parity with a Series of Bonds issued under a Supplemental Indenture, provided that such Supplemental Indenture allows for the issuance of parity Bonds.

**"Additional Series Project"** shall mean the acquisition and/or construction of any additions, extensions, improvements and betterments to and reconstructions of a Series Project to be financed, in whole or in part, from the proceeds of any Subordinate Debt.

**"Amortization Installments"** shall mean the moneys required to be deposited in a Series Sinking Fund Account within a Series Debt Service Account within the Debt Service Fund for the purpose of redeeming and paying when due any Term Bonds, the specific amounts and dates of such deposits to be set forth in a Supplemental Indenture.

**"Assessments"** shall mean all assessments levied and collected by or on behalf of the District pursuant to Section 190.022 of the Act, together with the interest specified by resolution adopted by the Governing Body, the interest specified in Chapter 170, Florida Statutes, if any such interest is collected by or on behalf of the Governing Body, and any applicable penalties collected by or on behalf of the District, together with any and all amounts received by the District from the sale of tax certificates or otherwise from the collection of Delinquent Assessments and which are



referred to as such and pledged to a Series of Bonds pursuant to the Supplemental Indenture authorizing the issuance of such Series of Bonds.

**"Authorized Denomination"** shall, except as provided in any Supplemental Indenture relating to a Series of Bonds, mean the denomination of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof.

**"Authorized Officer"** shall mean any person authorized by the District in writing directed to the Trustee to perform the act or sign the document in question.

**"Beneficial Owners"** shall have the meaning given such term by DTC so long as it is the registered Owner through its nominee, Cede & Co., of the Bonds as to which such reference is made to enable such Bonds to be held in book-entry only form, and shall otherwise mean the registered Owner on the registration books of the District maintained by the Bond Registrar.

**"Benefit Special Assessments"** shall mean benefit special assessments levied and collected in accordance with Section 190.021(2) of the Act, together with any and all amounts received by the District from the sale of tax certificates or otherwise from the collection of Benefit Special Assessments which are not paid in full when due and which are referred to as such and pledged to a Series of Bonds pursuant to the Supplemental Indenture authorizing the issuance of such Series of Bonds.

**"Bond Anticipation Notes"** shall mean bond anticipation notes issued pursuant to a Supplemental Indenture in anticipation of the sale of an authorized Series of Bonds and in a principal amount not exceeding the principal amount of such anticipated Series of Bonds.

**"Bond Counsel"** shall mean an attorney or firm of attorneys of nationally recognized standing in the field of law relating to municipal bonds selected by the District.

**"Bond Registrar"** shall mean the bank or trust company designated as such by Supplemental Indenture with respect to a Series of Bonds for the purpose of maintaining the registration books of the District reflecting the names, addresses, and other identifying information of the Owners of Bonds of such Series.

**"Bond Year"** shall mean, unless otherwise provided in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing a Series of Bonds, the period commencing on the first day of May in each year and ending on the last day of April of the following year.

**"Bonds"** shall mean the Outstanding Bonds of all Series.

**"Business Day"** shall mean any day excluding Saturday, Sunday or any other day on which banks in the cities in which the designated corporate trust office of the Trustee or the Paying Agent are located are authorized or required by law or other

governmental action to close and on which the Trustee or Paying Agent, or both, is closed.

**"Capital Appreciation Bonds"** shall mean Bonds issued under this Master Indenture and any Supplemental Indenture as to which interest is compounded periodically on each of the applicable periodic dates designated for compounding and payable in an amount equal to the then-current Accreted Value only at the maturity or earlier redemption thereof, all as so designated in a Supplemental Indenture of the District providing for the issuance thereof.

**"Capitalized Interest"** shall mean, with respect to the interest due or to be due on a Series of Bonds prior to, during and for a period not exceeding one year after the completion of the Series Project to be funded by such Series of Bonds, all or part of such interest which will be paid, or is expected to be paid, from the proceeds of such Series of Bonds.

**"Chairman"** shall mean the Chairman or Vice Chairman of the Governing Body of the District, or his or her designee, or the person succeeding to his or her principal functions.

**"Code"** shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or any successor provisions thereto and the regulations promulgated thereunder or under the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, as amended, if applicable, or any successor provisions thereto.

**"Completion Bonds"** shall mean Bonds issued pursuant to a Supplemental Indenture ranking on a parity with the Series of Bonds issued under such Supplemental Indenture, the proceeds of which are to be used to complete the Series Project.

**"Connection Fees"** shall mean all fees and charges assessed by the District to users for the actual costs of connecting to a utility system of the District.

**"Consulting Engineer"** shall mean the independent engineer or engineering firm or corporation employed by the District in connection with any Series Project to perform and carry out the duties of the Consulting Engineer under this Master Indenture or any Supplemental Indenture.

**"Continuing Disclosure Agreement"** shall mean a Continuing Disclosure Agreement, by and among the District, the dissemination agent named therein, and any other "obligated person" under the Rule, in connection with the issuance of one or more Series of Bonds hereunder, pursuant to the requirements of the Rule.

**"Cost" or "Costs"** as applied to a Series Project or Additional Series Project, shall include the cost of acquisition and construction thereof and all obligations and

expenses relating thereto including, but not limited to, those items of cost which are set forth in Section 403 hereof.

**"Credit Facility" or "Liquidity Facility"** shall mean a letter of credit, a municipal bond insurance policy, a surety bond or other similar agreement issued by a banking institution or other entity satisfactory to the District and providing for the payment of the principal of, interest on or purchase price of a Series of Bonds or any alternate or substitute Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility if then in effect.

**"Current Interest Bonds"** shall mean Bonds of a Series the interest on which is payable at least annually.

**"Date of Completion"** with respect to a Series Project or Additional Series Project shall mean: (a) the date upon which such Project and all components thereof have been acquired or constructed and are capable of performing the functions for which they were intended, as evidenced by a certificate of the Consulting Engineer filed with the Trustee and the District; or (b) the date on which the District determines, upon the recommendation of or in consultation with the Consulting Engineer, that it cannot complete such Project in a sound and economical manner within a reasonable period of time as evidenced by a certificate of the Consulting Engineer of the District filed with the Trustee and the District; provided that in each case such certificate of the Consulting Engineer shall set forth the amount of all Costs of such Project which has theretofore been incurred, but which on the Date of Completion is or will be unpaid or unreimbursed.

**"Debt Service"** shall mean collectively the principal (including Amortization Installments), interest, and redemption premium, if any, payable with respect to the Bonds.

**"Debt Service Fund"** shall mean the fund so designated in, and created pursuant to, Section 502 hereof.

**"Delinquent Assessments"** shall mean, collectively, any and all installments of any Assessments which are not paid when due, including any applicable grace period under State law or District proceedings.

**"Depository"** shall mean any bank or trust company duly authorized by law to engage in the banking business and designated by the District as a depository of moneys subject to the provisions of this Master Indenture.

**"Direct Billed"** shall mean Assessments, Benefit Special Assessments or Operation and Maintenance Assessments, as applicable within the context in which such reference is made, which are billed directly by the District rather than collected on the tax bill using the Uniform Method.

**"District"** shall mean the Varrea South Community Development District, a community development district established pursuant to the Act, or any successor thereto which succeeds to the obligations of the District hereunder.

**"DTC"** shall mean The Depository Trust Company, and its successors and assigns.

**"Engineer's Certificate"** shall mean a certificate of the Consulting Engineer or of such other engineer or firm of engineers having a favorable repute for skill and experience in the engineering matters with respect to which such certification is required by this Master Indenture.

**"Event of Default"** shall mean any of the events described in Section 902 hereof.

**"Federal Securities"** shall mean, to the extent permitted by law for investment as contemplated in this Master Indenture and any Supplemental Indenture, (a) Government Obligations, (b) any Tax-Exempt Obligations which are fully secured as to principal and interest by an irrevocable pledge of Government Obligations, which Government Obligations are segregated in trust and pledged for the benefit of the holders of the Tax-Exempt Obligations, (c) certificates of ownership of the principal or interest of Government Obligations, which Government Obligations are held in trust, and (d) investment agreements at least one hundred percent (100%) collateralized by obligations described in clauses (a), (b) or (c) above.

**"Fiscal Year"** shall mean the fiscal year of the District in effect from time to time, which shall initially mean the period commencing on the first day of October of any year and ending on the last day of September of the following year.

**"Funds"** shall mean all funds, except the Rebate Fund, created pursuant to Section 502 hereof.

**"Governing Body"** shall mean the Board of Supervisors of the District.

**"Government Obligations"** shall mean direct obligations of, or obligations the payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed by, the United States of America.

**"Indenture"** shall mean this Master Indenture, as amended and supplemented from time to time by a Supplemental Indenture or indentures and shall mean when used with respect to a Series of Bonds issued hereunder, this Master Indenture, as amended and supplemented by the Supplemental Indenture relating to such Series of Bonds.

**"Insurer"** shall mean the issuer of any municipal bond insurance policy insuring the timely payment of the principal of and interest on Bonds or any Series of Bonds.

**"Interest Payment Date"** shall mean the dates specified in a Supplemental Indenture with respect to a Series of Bonds upon which the principal of and/or interest on Bonds of such Series shall be due and payable in each Bond Year.

**"Investment Obligations"** shall mean and include, except as otherwise provided in the Supplemental Indenture providing for the authorization of Bond Anticipation Notes or Bonds, any of the following securities, if and to the extent that such securities are legal investments for funds of the District;

(a) Government Obligations;

(b) Bonds, debentures, notes or other evidences of indebtedness issued by any of the following agencies or such other government-sponsored agencies which may presently exist or be hereafter created; provided that, such bonds, debentures, notes or other evidences of indebtedness are fully guaranteed as to both principal and interest by the Government National Mortgage Association (including participation certificates issued by such association); Fannie Mae (including participation certificates issued by such entity); Federal Home Loan Banks; Federal Farm Credit Banks; Tennessee Valley Authority; Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation and repurchase agreements secured by such obligations, which funds are rated in the highest categories for such funds by both Moody's and S&P at the time of purchase;

(c) Direct and general obligations of any state of the United States, the payment of the principal of and interest on which the full faith and credit of such state is pledged, if at the time of their purchase such obligations are rated in either of the two highest rating categories without regard to gradations within any such categories by either S&P or Moody's;

(d) Money market deposit accounts, time deposits, and certificates of deposits issued by commercial banks, savings and loan associations or mutual savings banks whose short-term obligations are rated, at the time of purchase, in one of the two highest rating categories, without regard to gradation, by Moody's and S&P;

(e) Bank or broker repurchase agreements fully secured by securities specified in (a) or (b) above, which may include repurchase agreements with the commercial banking department of the Trustee, provided that such securities are deposited with the Trustee, with a Federal Reserve Bank or with a bank or trust company (other than the seller of such securities) having a combined capital and surplus of not less than \$100,000,000;

(f) A promissory note of a bank holding company rated in either of the two highest rating categories without regard to gradations within any such categories by either S&P or Moody's;

(g) Any short-term government fund or any money market fund whose assets consist of (a), (b) and (c) above;

(h) Commercial paper (having maturities of not more than 270 days) rated, at the time of purchase, in one of the two highest rating categories, without regard to gradation, by Moody's and S&P;

(i) Certificates evidencing a direct ownership interest in non-callable Government Obligations or in future interest or principal payments thereon held in a custody account by a custodian satisfactory to the Trustee;

(j) Obligations of any state of the United States of America or any political subdivision, public instrumentality or public authority of any such state which are not subject to redemption prior to the date on which the proceeds attributable to the principal of such obligations are to be used and which are fully secured by and payable solely from non-callable Government Obligations held pursuant to an escrow agreement; and

(k) The Local Government Surplus Funds Trust Fund as described in Section 218.405, Florida Statutes, or the corresponding provisions of subsequent laws.

Under all circumstances, the Trustee shall be entitled to rely on the direction of an Authorized Officer that any investment directed by the District is permitted under the Indenture and is a legal investment for funds of the District.

**"Letter of Credit Agreement"** shall mean any financing agreement relating to a Credit Facility for so long as such agreement will be in effect.

**"Liquidity Agreement"** shall mean any financing agreement relating to a Liquidity Facility for so long as such agreement will be in effect.

**"Majority Owners"** shall mean the Beneficial Owners of more than fifty percent (50%) of the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds of a Series then Outstanding or all of the Bonds then Outstanding, as applicable in the context within which such reference is made.

**"Master Indenture"** shall mean this Master Trust Indenture, as amended and supplemented from time to time in accordance with the provisions hereof.

**"Maturity Amount"** shall mean the amount due at maturity with respect to a Capital Appreciation Bond.

**"Maximum Annual Debt Service Requirement"** shall mean, at any given time of determination, the greatest amount of principal, interest and Amortization Installments coming due in any current or future Bond Year with regard to the Series

of Bonds for which such calculation is made; provided, the amount of interest coming due in any Bond Year shall be reduced to the extent moneys derived from the proceeds of Bonds are used to pay interest in such Bond Year.

**"Moody's"** shall mean Moody's Investors Service, Inc., a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware, its successors and assigns, and, if such corporation is dissolved or liquidated or no longer performs the functions of a securities rating agency, Moody's will be deemed to refer to any other nationally recognized securities rating agency designated by the District by written notice to the Trustee.

**"Operation and Maintenance Assessments"** shall mean assessments described in Section 190.021(3) of the Act, for the maintenance of District facilities or the operations of the District.

**"Option Bonds"** shall mean Current Interest Bonds, which may be either Serial or Term Bonds, which by their terms may be tendered by and at the option of the Owner for purchase prior to the stated maturity thereof.

**"Outstanding"** when used with reference to Bonds, shall mean, as of a particular date, all Bonds theretofore authenticated and delivered under this Master Indenture, except:

(a) Bonds theretofore canceled by the Trustee or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation;

(b) Bonds (or portions of Bonds) for the payment or redemption of which moneys, equal to the principal amount or Redemption Price thereof, as the case may be, with interest to the date of maturity or redemption date, shall be held in trust under this Master Indenture or Supplemental Indenture with respect to Bonds of any Series and set aside for such payment or redemption (whether at or prior to the maturity or redemption date), provided that if such Bonds (or portions of Bonds) are to be redeemed, notice of such redemption shall have been given or provision satisfactory to the Trustee shall have been made for the giving of such notice as provided in Article III hereof or in the Supplemental Indenture relating to the Bonds of any Series;

(c) Bonds in lieu of or in substitution for which other Bonds shall have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to this Master Indenture and the Supplemental Indenture with respect to Bonds of a Series unless proof satisfactory to the Trustee is presented that any such Bonds are held by a bona fide purchaser in due course; and

(d) Bonds paid or deemed to have been paid as provided in this Master Indenture or in a Supplemental Indenture with respect to Bonds of a Series, including

Bonds with respect to which payment or provision for payment has been made in accordance with Article XII hereof.

In addition, Bonds actually known by the Trustee to be held by or for the District will not be deemed to be Outstanding for the purposes and within the purview of Article IX and Article XI hereof.

**"Owner" or "Owners"** shall mean the registered owners from time to time of Bonds.

**"Paying Agent"** shall mean the bank or trust company designated by Supplemental Indenture with respect to a Series of Bonds as the place where Debt Service shall be payable with respect to such Series of Bonds and which accepts the duties of Paying Agent under this Master Indenture and under such Supplemental Indenture.

**"Pledged Funds"** shall mean all of the Series Pledged Funds.

**"Pledged Revenues"** shall mean all of the Series Pledged Revenues.

**"Prepayments"** shall mean any Assessments or Benefit Special Assessments, or portions thereof, which shall be paid to the District prior to the time such amounts become due, including but not limited to "true-up payments" due as part of the Assessments or an applicable agreement. Interest may be required to be paid with a Prepayment, but for purposes of this definition, Prepayments shall not include any interest paid on such Assessments.

**"Property Appraiser"** shall mean the Property Appraiser of Hillsborough County, Florida, or the person succeeding to such officer's principal functions.

**"Rebate Amount"** shall mean the amount, if any, required to be rebated to the United States pursuant to Section 148(f) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the regulations and rulings thereunder.

**"Rebate Analyst"** shall mean the person or firm selected by the District to calculate the Rebate Amount, which person or firm shall have recognized expertise in the calculation of the Rebate Amount.

**"Rebate Fund"** shall mean the fund so designated in, and created pursuant to, Section 502 hereof.

**"Record Date"** shall mean the fifteenth (15th) day of the calendar month next preceding any Debt Service payment date or, in the case of any proposed redemption of Bonds, the fifth (5th) day next preceding the date of mailing of notice of such redemption, or if either of the foregoing days is not a Business Day, then the Business Day immediately preceding such day.



**"Redemption Price"** shall mean the principal of, premium, if any, and interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption of any Bond called for redemption pursuant to the provisions thereof, hereof and of the Supplemental Indenture pursuant to which such Bond is issued.

**"Refunding Bonds"** shall mean Bonds issued pursuant to provisions of this Master Indenture, the proceeds of which are used to refund one or more Series of Bonds then Outstanding.

**"Reserve Fund"** shall mean the fund so designated in, and created pursuant to, Section 502 hereof.

**"Revenue Fund"** shall mean the fund so designated in, and created pursuant to, Section 502 hereof.

**"Rule"** shall mean Rule 15c2-12(b)(5) adopted by the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as the same may be amended from time to time.

**"S&P"** shall mean S&P Global Ratings, a business unit of Standard & Poor's Financial Services LLC, a limited liability company organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware, its successors and assigns, and, if such entity is dissolved or liquidated or no longer performs the functions of a securities rating agency, S&P will be deemed to refer to any other nationally recognized securities rating agency designated by the District by written notice to the Trustee.

**"Secretary"** shall mean the Secretary or any Assistant Secretary to the Governing Body, or his or her designee, or the person succeeding to his or her principal functions.

**"Serial Bonds"** shall mean Bonds (other than Term Bonds) that mature in annual or semi-annual installments.

**"Series"** shall mean all of the Bonds authenticated and delivered on original issuance of a stipulated aggregate principal amount in a simultaneous transaction under and pursuant to the same Supplemental Indenture and any Bonds thereafter authenticated and delivered in lieu of or in substitution therefor pursuant to this Master Indenture and such Supplemental Indenture regardless of variations in maturity, interest rate or other provisions; provided, however, two or more Series of Bonds may be issued simultaneously under the same Supplemental Indenture if designated as separate Series of Bonds by the District upon original issuance.

**"Series Acquisition and Construction Account"** shall mean the account within the Acquisition and Construction Fund with respect to a Series of Bonds so designated in, and created pursuant to, a Supplemental Indenture.

**"Series Capitalized Interest Account"** shall mean the account within a Series Debt Service Account with respect to a Series of Bonds so designated in, and created pursuant to, a Supplemental Indenture.

**"Series Costs of Issuance Account"** shall mean the account within the Acquisition and Construction Fund with respect to a Series of Bonds so designated in, and created pursuant to, a Supplemental Indenture.

**"Series Debt Service Account"** shall mean the account within the Debt Service Fund with respect to a Series of Bonds so designated in, and created pursuant to, a Supplemental Indenture.

**"Series Interest Account"** shall mean the account within a Series Debt Service Account with respect to a Series of Bonds so designated in, and created pursuant to, a Supplemental Indenture.

**"Series Optional Redemption Subaccount"** shall mean the subaccount within a Series Redemption Account with respect to a Series of Bonds so designated in, and created pursuant to, a Supplemental Indenture.

**"Series Pledged Funds"** shall mean all amounts on deposit from time to time in the Funds and Accounts and designated in the Supplemental Indenture relating to such Series of Bonds as pledged to the payment of such Series of Bonds; provided, however, such term shall not include any amounts on deposit in a Series Rebate Account in the Rebate Fund.

**"Series Pledged Revenues"** shall mean the revenues designated as such by Supplemental Indenture and which shall constitute the security for and source of payment of a Series of Bonds and may consist of Assessments, Benefit Special Assessments, Connection Fees or other user fees or other revenues or combinations thereof imposed or levied by the District in accordance with the Act.

**"Series Prepayment Subaccount"** shall mean the subaccount within a Series Redemption Account with respect to a Series of Bonds so designated in, and created pursuant to, a Supplemental Indenture.

**"Series Principal Account"** shall mean the account within a Series Debt Service Account with respect to a Series of Bonds so designated in, and created pursuant to, a Supplemental Indenture.

**"Series Project"** or **"Series Projects"** shall mean the acquisition, construction, equipping and/or improvement of capital projects to be located within or without the District for the benefit of the District to be financed with all or a part of the proceeds of a Series of Bonds as shall be described in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing such Series of Bonds.

**"Series Rebate Account"** shall mean the account within the Rebate Fund with respect to a Series of Bonds so designated in, and created pursuant to, a Supplemental Indenture.

**"Series Redemption Account"** shall mean the account within a Series Debt Service Account with respect to a Series of Bonds so designated in, and created pursuant to, a Supplemental Indenture.

**"Series Reserve Account"** shall mean the account within the Reserve Fund with respect to a Series of Bonds so designated in, and created pursuant to, a Supplemental Indenture.

**"Series Reserve Account Requirement"** shall mean the amount of money or other security which may be in the form of a reserve fund insurance policy or other security as may be required by the terms of a Supplemental Indenture to be deposited in or credited to a Series Reserve Account for a Series of Bonds; provided, however, that unless otherwise provided in the Supplemental Indenture relating to a Series of Bonds, as of any date of calculation for a particular Series Reserve Account, the "Series Reserve Account Requirement" shall be an amount equal to the lesser of (a) the Maximum Annual Debt Service Requirement for all Bonds of such Series then Outstanding, (b) 125% of the average annual debt service for all Bonds of such Series then Outstanding, or (c) the aggregate of ten percent (10%) of the proceeds of the Bonds of such Series calculated as of the date of original issuance thereof. In computing the Series Reserve Account Requirement in respect of any Series of Bonds that constitute Variable Rate Bonds, the interest rate on such Bonds shall be assumed to be the greater of (y) 110% of the daily average interest rate on such Variable Rate Bonds during the twelve (12) months ending with the month preceding the date of calculation, or such shorter period of time that such Series of Bonds shall have been Outstanding, or (z) the actual rate of interest borne by such Variable Rate Bonds on such date of calculation; provided, in no event shall the Series Reserve Account Requirement as adjusted on such date of calculation exceed the lesser of the amounts specified in the immediately preceding sentence. In computing the Series Reserve Account Requirement in accordance with clause (c) of this definition in respect of any Capital Appreciation Bonds, the principal amount of such Bonds shall be the original principal amount thereof, not the Accreted Value. A Supplemental Indenture may provide that the Series Reserve Account Requirement for a Series is zero.

**"Series Revenue Account"** shall mean the account within the Revenue Fund with respect to a Series of Bonds so designated in, and created pursuant to, a Supplemental Indenture.

**"Series Sinking Fund Account"** shall mean the account within a Series Debt Service Account with respect to a Series of Bonds so designated in, and created pursuant to, a Supplemental Indenture.

**"Series Trust Estate"** shall mean the Trust Estate for a Series of Bonds established by Supplemental Indenture for such Series of Bonds.

**"State"** shall mean the State of Florida.

**"Subordinate Debt"** shall mean indebtedness secured hereby or by any Supplemental Indenture which is by its terms expressly subordinate and inferior hereto both in lien and right of payment.

**"Supplemental Indenture"** shall mean an indenture supplemental hereto authorizing the issuance of a Series of Bonds hereunder and establishing the terms thereof and the security therefor and shall also mean any indenture supplementary hereto entered into for the purpose of amending the terms and provisions hereof with respect to all Bonds in accordance with Article XI hereof.

**"Tax Collector"** shall mean the Tax Collector of Hillsborough County, Florida, or the person succeeding to such officer's principal functions.

**"Tax-Exempt Bonds"** shall mean Bonds of a Series the interest on which, in the opinion of Bond Counsel on the date of original issuance thereof, is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes.

**"Tax-Exempt Obligations"** shall mean any bond, note or other obligation issued by any person, the interest on which is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes.

**"Tax Regulatory Covenants"** shall mean the covenants of the District necessary for the preservation of the excludability of interest thereon from gross income for federal income tax purposes, as such covenants shall be amended from time to time upon written instructions from Bond Counsel.

**"Taxable Bonds"** shall mean Bonds of a Series which are not Tax-Exempt Bonds.

**"Term Bonds"** shall mean Bonds that mature on one date and that are subject to mandatory redemption from Amortization Installments or are subject to extraordinary mandatory or mandatory redemption upon receipt of unscheduled Pledged Revenues.

**"Time Deposits"** shall mean time deposits, certificates of deposit or similar arrangements with any bank or trust company, including the Trustee or an affiliate thereof, which is a member of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation and any federal or State savings and loan association which is a member of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or its successors and which are secured or insured in the manner required by State law.

**"Trust Estate"** shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in the granting clauses hereof, including, but not limited to, the Pledged Revenues and Pledged Funds.

**"Trustee"** shall mean U.S. Bank National Association with its designated office in Fort Lauderdale, Florida and any successor trustee appointed or serving pursuant to Article VI hereof.

**"Uniform Method"** shall mean the uniform method for the levy, collection and enforcement of Assessments afforded by Sections 197.3631, 197.3632 and 197.3635, Florida Statutes, or any successor statutes.

**"Variable Rate Bonds"** shall mean Current Interest Bonds, which may be either Serial Bonds or Term Bonds, issued with a variable, adjustable, convertible or other similar interest rate which is not fixed in percentage for the entire term thereof at the date of issue, which Bonds may also be Option Bonds.

**Section 102. Rules of Construction.** Words of the masculine gender shall be deemed and construed to include correlative words of the feminine and neuter genders. Unless the context shall otherwise indicate, the words "Bond," "Owner," "person," "Paying Agent," and "Bond Registrar" shall include the plural as well as the singular number and the word "person" shall mean any individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture, association, joint stock company, trust, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof. All references to Florida Statutes or other provisions of State law shall be deemed to include any and all amendments thereto.

## **ARTICLE II FORM, EXECUTION, DELIVERY AND DESIGNATION OF BONDS**

**Section 201. Issuance of Bonds.** For the purpose of providing funds for paying all or part of the Cost of a Series Project, Bonds of a Series, without limitation as to aggregate principal amount, may be issued under this Master Indenture subject to the conditions hereinafter provided in Section 207 hereof. Debt Service on each Series of Bonds shall be payable solely from the Pledged Revenues and Pledged Funds pledged to such Series of Bonds in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing the issuance of such Series of Bonds and, as may be provided in such Supplemental Indenture, all of the provisions of this Master Indenture shall be for the benefit and security of the present and future Owners of such Series of Bonds so issued, without preference, priority or distinction, as to lien or otherwise, of any one Bond of such Series over any other Bond of such Series. The District may also issue from time to time, Additional Bonds, Completion Bonds and Refunding Bonds of a Series under and pursuant to the terms of the Supplemental Indenture authorizing the issuance of such Series of Bonds.

**Section 202. Details of Bonds.** Bonds of a Series shall be in such denominations, numbered consecutively, shall bear interest from their date until their payment at rates not exceeding the maximum rate permitted by law, shall be dated, shall be stated to mature in such year or years in accordance with the Act, and shall be subject to redemption prior to their respective maturities, subject to the limitations hereinafter provided, as provided for in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing the issuance of such Series of Bonds. Bonds of a Series may be Current Interest Bonds, Variable Rate Bonds, Capital Appreciation Bonds, Option Bonds or any combination thereof and may be secured by a Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility, all as shall be provided in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing the issuance of such Series of Bonds. Bonds of a Series (or a part of a Series) may be in book-entry form at the option of the District as shall be provided in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing the issuance of such Series of Bonds.

Debt Service shall be payable in any coin or currency of the United States of America which, at the date of payment thereof, is legal tender for the payment of public and private debts. Interest shall be paid to the registered Owner of Bonds at the close of business on the Record Date for such interest; provided, however, that on or after the occurrence and continuance of an Event of Default under clause (a) of Section 902 hereof, the payment of interest and principal or Redemption Price or Amortization Installments pursuant hereto shall be made by the Paying Agent to such person who, on a special record date which is fixed by the Trustee, which shall be not more than fifteen (15) and not less than ten (10) days prior to the date of such proposed payment, appears on the registration books of the Bond Registrar as the registered Owner of a Bond. Any payment of principal, Maturity Amount or Redemption Price shall be made only upon presentation of the Bond at the designated corporate trust office of the Paying Agent in Fort Lauderdale, Florida; provided, however, that presentation shall not be required if the Bonds are in book-entry only form. Payment of interest shall be made by check or draft (or by wire transfer to the registered Owner if such Owner requests such method of payment by delivery of written notice to the Paying Agent prior to the Record Date for the respective interest payment to such account as shall be specified in such request, but only if the registered Owner owns not less than \$1,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds or, if less than such amount, all of the Bonds then Outstanding). Unless otherwise provided in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing a Series of Bonds, interest on a Series of Bonds will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months.

**Section 203. Execution and Form of Bonds.** The Bonds shall be signed by or bear the facsimile signature of the Chairman, shall be attested and countersigned by the Secretary, and the certificate of authentication appearing on the face of the Bonds shall be signed by the Trustee; provided, however, that each Bond shall be manually signed by either the Chairman, the Secretary or the Trustee. The official seal of the District shall be imprinted or impressed on each Bond. In case any officer whose signature or a facsimile of whose signature appears on any Bond

shall cease to be such officer before the delivery of such Bond, such signature or such facsimile shall nevertheless be valid for all purposes the same as if he or she had remained in office until such delivery. Any Bond may bear the facsimile signature of, or may be signed by, such persons as at the actual time of the execution of such Bond shall be proper officers to execute such Bond although at the date of such Bond such persons may not have been such officers. The Bonds, and the provisions for registration and reconversion to be endorsed on such Bonds, shall be substantially in the form set forth in a Supplemental Indenture. The Trustee may appoint one or more authenticating agents.

**Section 204. Negotiability, Registration and Transfer of Bonds.** The District shall cause books for the registration and for the transfer of the Bonds as provided in this Master Indenture to be kept by the Bond Registrar. All Bonds shall be registered as to both principal and interest. Any Bond may be transferred only upon an assignment duly executed by the registered Owner or his attorney or legal representative in such form as shall be satisfactory to the Bond Registrar, such transfer to be made on such books and endorsed on the Bond by the Bond Registrar. No charge shall be made to any Owner for registration and transfer as hereinabove provided, but any Owner requesting any such registration or transfer shall pay any tax or other governmental charge required to be paid with respect thereto. The Bond Registrar shall not be required to transfer any Bond during the period between the Record Date and the Interest Payment Date next succeeding the Record Date of such Bond, during the period between the Record Date for the mailing of a notice of redemption and the date of such mailing, nor after such Bond has been selected for redemption. The Bonds shall be and have all the qualities and incidents of negotiable instruments under the laws of the State, and each successive Owner, in accepting any of the Bonds, shall be conclusively deemed to have agreed that such Bonds shall be and have all of the qualities and incidents of negotiable instruments under the laws of the State.

**Section 205. Ownership of Bonds.** The person in whose name any Bond shall be registered shall be deemed the absolute Owner thereof for all purposes, and payment of Debt Service shall be made only to or upon the order of the registered Owner thereof or his attorney or legal representative as herein provided. All such payments shall be valid and effectual to satisfy and discharge the liability upon such Bond to the extent of the sum or sums so paid. The Trustee, the District, the Bond Registrar and the Paying Agent may deem and treat the registered Owner of any Bond as the absolute Owner of such Bond, whether such Bond shall be overdue or not, for the purpose of receiving payment thereof and for all other purposes whatsoever, and neither the Trustee, the District, the Bond Registrar nor the Paying Agent shall be affected by any notice to the contrary.

**Section 206. Special Obligations.** Each Series of Bonds shall be a special and direct obligation of the District. Neither the Bonds nor the interest and premium, if any, payable thereon shall constitute a general obligation or general indebtedness

of the District within the meaning of the Constitution and laws of the State. The Bonds and the interest and premium, if any, payable thereon do not constitute either a pledge of the full faith and credit of the District or a lien upon any property of the District other than as provided herein or in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing the issuance of such Series of Bonds. No Owner or any other person shall ever have the right to compel the exercise of any ad valorem taxing power of the District or any other public authority or governmental body to pay Debt Service or to pay any other amounts required to be paid pursuant to this Master Indenture, any Supplemental Indenture, or the Bonds. Rather, Debt Service and any other amounts required to be paid pursuant to this Master Indenture, any Supplemental Indenture, or the Bonds, shall be payable solely from, and shall be secured solely by, the Series Pledged Revenues and the Series Pledged Funds pledged to such Series of Bonds, all as provided herein and in such Supplemental Indenture.

**Section 207. Authorization of Bonds.**

(a) There shall be issued from time to time in Series, under and secured by this Master Indenture, Bonds without limitation as to aggregate principal amount for the purposes of:

- (i) paying all or part of the Cost of a Series Project or Series Projects or refunding a Series of Bonds or any portion thereof then Outstanding; and
- (ii) depositing the Series Reserve Account Requirement to the Series Reserve Account for such Series of Bonds.

(b) Each Series of Bonds, upon initial issuance thereof, shall be executed by the District for delivery to the Trustee and thereupon shall be authenticated by the Trustee and delivered to the District or upon its order, but only upon the further receipt by the Trustee of the following:

- (i) an executed and attested original or certified copy of this Master Indenture;
- (ii) an executed and attested original or certified copy of the Supplemental Indenture fixing the amount of and security for the Series of Bonds authorized to be issued thereby and establishing, among other things, the dates on which, and the amounts in which, such Series of Bonds will mature (provided that the final maturity date of such Series of Bonds shall be not later than permitted by the Act with respect to such Series of Bonds), designating the Paying Agent and Bond Registrar, fixing the Amortization Installments, if any, for the Term Bonds of such Series, awarding the Series of Bonds, specifying the interest rates or the method for calculating such interest rates with respect to such Series of Bonds, specifying the redemption provisions and prices thereupon, specifying other details of such Series of Bonds, and directing the delivery of such Series of Bonds to or upon the order



of the initial purchaser thereof upon payment of the purchase price therefor set forth in such Supplemental Indenture;

(iii) an opinion of counsel for the District substantially to the effect that the signer is of the opinion that this Master Indenture and the Supplemental Indenture relating to such Series of Bonds have been duly and validly authorized in accordance with the terms hereof and of the Act, and have been duly approved and adopted, that the issuance of such Series of Bonds has been duly authorized, and that this Master Indenture and the Supplemental Indenture constitute binding obligations of the District, enforceable against the District in accordance with their terms except as enforcement thereof may be affected by bankruptcy and other similar laws relating to creditor's rights generally; and

(iv) an opinion of Bond Counsel for the District substantially to the effect that the signer is of the opinion that the Bonds of such Series are valid, binding and enforceable obligations of the District and, if such Series of Bonds are Tax-Exempt Bonds, that interest thereon is excludable from gross income of the Owners under the income tax laws of the United States in effect on the date such Series of Bonds are delivered to the initial purchasers.

Execution of a Series of Bonds by the District shall be conclusive evidence of satisfaction of the conditions precedent set forth in this Section 207(b) as to the District and payment to the Trustee of the initial purchase price for a Series of Bonds shall be conclusive evidence of satisfaction of the conditions precedent set forth in this Section 207(b) as to the underwriter of such Series of Bonds.

The Trustee shall be provided with reliance letters with respect to the opinions required in paragraphs (iii) and (iv) above. When the documents mentioned in subsections (i) through (iv) above shall have been received, and when the Bonds of such Series shall have been executed and authenticated as required by this Master Indenture, such Series of Bonds shall be delivered to, or upon the order of, the District, but only upon payment to the Trustee of the purchase price of such Series of Bonds, together with accrued interest, if any, thereon as set forth in a certificate of delivery and payment executed by the Chairman of the District.

(c) To the extent not set forth in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing the issuance of a Series of Bonds, the proceeds (including accrued interest and any premium) of each Series of Bonds shall be applied as soon as practicable upon delivery thereof to the Trustee as follows:

(i) the amount received as accrued interest on the Bonds, if any, shall be deposited to the credit of the Series Interest Account and Capitalized Interest, if any, shall be deposited to the credit of the Series Capitalized Interest Account;

(ii) an amount equal to the Series Reserve Account Requirement or the initial cost of satisfying the Series Reserve Account Requirement if not satisfied by the deposit of cash, shall be deposited to the credit of the Series Reserve Account; and

(iii) the balance shall be deposited and applied as provided for in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing the issuance of such Series of Bonds.

**Section 208. Mutilated, Destroyed or Lost Bonds.** If any Bonds become mutilated, destroyed or lost, the District may cause to be executed and delivered a new Bond in substitution therefor upon the cancellation of such mutilated Bond or in lieu of and in substitution for such Bond destroyed or lost, and upon payment by the Owner of the reasonable expenses and charges of the District and the Trustee in connection therewith and, in the case of a Bond destroyed or lost, upon the Owner filing with the Trustee evidence satisfactory to it that such Bond was destroyed or lost and of his or her ownership thereof, and upon furnishing the District and the Trustee with indemnity satisfactory to them.

**Section 209. Parity Obligations Under Credit Agreements.** As may be provided for or required in any Supplemental Indenture, the District may incur financial obligations under a Letter of Credit Agreement or a Liquidity Agreement payable on parity with respect to the lien on the Trust Estate pledged to a Series of Bonds issued under this Master Indenture and a Supplemental Indenture, without meeting any financial test or requirement set forth in this Master Indenture or the corresponding Supplemental Indenture, but only if the Letter of Credit Agreement or Liquidity Agreement supports a related Series of Bonds then being issued which does meet such tests or requirements.

**Section 210. Bond Anticipation Notes.** Whenever the District shall authorize the issuance of a Series of Bonds, the District may by resolution authorize the issuance of Bond Anticipation Notes in anticipation of the sale of such authorized Series of Bonds in a principal amount not exceeding the principal amount of such Series of Bonds. The aggregate principal amount of Bonds of such Series and all other Bonds previously authenticated and delivered to pay the Cost of the Series Project or Series Projects for which the proceeds of the Bond Anticipation Notes will be applied shall not exceed such Cost. The interest on such Bond Anticipation Notes may be payable out of the related Series Interest Account to the extent provided in the resolution of the District authorizing such Bond Anticipation Notes. The principal of and interest on such Bond Anticipation Notes and renewals thereof shall be payable from any moneys of the District available therefor or from the proceeds of the sale of the Series of Bonds in anticipation of which such Bond Anticipation Notes are issued. The proceeds of sale of Bond Anticipation Notes shall be applied to the purposes for which the Bonds anticipated by such Bond Anticipation Notes are authorized and shall be deposited in the appropriate Fund or Account established by the Indenture for such purposes; provided, however, that the resolution or resolutions authorizing

such Bond Anticipation Notes may provide for the payment of interest on such Bond Anticipation Notes from the proceeds of sale of such Bond Anticipation Notes and for the deposit in the related Series Capitalized Interest Account. In the event that the District adopts a resolution authorizing the issuance of Bond Anticipation Notes, the District will promptly furnish to the Trustee a copy of such resolution, certified by an Authorized Officer, together with such information with respect to such Bond Anticipation Notes as the Trustee may reasonably request, including, without limitation, information as to the paying agent or agents for such Bond Anticipation Notes. The Trustee shall have no duties or obligations to the holders of such Bond Anticipation Notes unless specifically so authorized by the resolution of the District authorizing the issuance of such Bond Anticipation Notes and unless the Trustee accepts in writing such duties and obligations.

**Section 211. Tax Status of Bonds.** Any Series of Bonds issued under this Master Indenture may be issued either as Tax-Exempt Bonds or Taxable Bonds. The intended tax status of any Series of Bonds to be issued may be referenced in any Supplemental Indenture authorizing the issuance of such Series of Bonds.

### **ARTICLE III REDEMPTION OF BONDS**

**Section 301. Redemption Generally.** The Bonds of any Series shall be subject to redemption, either in whole on any date or in part on any Interest Payment Date, and at such times, in the manner and at such prices, as may be provided by the Supplemental Indenture authorizing the issuance of such Series of Bonds. The District shall provide written notice to the Trustee of any optional redemption on or before the forty-fifth (45th) day next preceding the date to be fixed for such optional redemption. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Master Indenture, notice of optional redemption may be conditioned upon the occurrence or non-occurrence of such event or events or upon the later deposit of moneys therefor as shall be specified in such notice of optional redemption and may also be subject to rescission by the District if expressly set forth in such notice.

Unless otherwise provided in the Supplemental Indenture relating to a Series of Bonds, if less than all of the Bonds of a Series shall be called for redemption, the particular Bonds of such Series to be redeemed shall be selected by lot in such reasonable manner as the Bond Registrar in its discretion may determine. The portion of any Series of Bonds to be redeemed shall be in an Authorized Denomination and, in selecting the Bonds of such Series to be redeemed, the Bond Registrar shall treat each such Bond as representing that number of Bonds of such Series which is obtained by dividing the principal amount of such Bond by an Authorized Denomination (such amount being hereinafter referred to as the "unit of principal amount").

If it is determined that one or more, but not all, of the units of principal amount represented by any such Bond is to be called for redemption, then upon notice of intention to redeem such unit or units of principal amount as provided below, the registered Owner of such Bond, upon surrender of such Bond to the Paying Agent for payment to such registered Owner of the redemption price of the unit or units of principal amount called for redemption, shall be entitled to receive a new Bond or Bonds of such Series in the aggregate principal amount of the unredeemed balance of the principal amount of such Bond. New Bonds of such Series representing the unredeemed balance of the principal amount shall be issued to the Owner thereof without any charge therefor. If the Owner of any Bond of a denomination greater than the unit of principal amount to be redeemed shall fail to present such Bond to the Paying Agent for payment in exchange as aforesaid, such Bond shall, nevertheless, become due and payable on the date fixed for redemption to the extent of the unit or units of principal amount called for redemption.

Subject to the provisions of Section 506(b) hereof, the District may purchase a Bond or Bonds of a Series in the open market at a price no higher than the highest Redemption Price (including premium) for the Bond to be so purchased with any funds legally available therefor and any such Bonds so purchased shall be credited to the amounts otherwise required to be deposited for the payment of Bonds of such Series as provided in Section 506(b) hereof or as otherwise provided in the Supplemental Indenture relating to such Series of Bonds.

**Section 302. Notice of Redemption; Procedure for Selection.** The District shall establish each redemption date, other than in the case of a mandatory redemption, in which case the Trustee shall establish the redemption date, and the District or the Trustee, as the case may be, shall notify the Bond Registrar in writing of such redemption date on or before the forty-fifth (45th) day next preceding the date fixed for redemption, which notice shall set forth the terms of the redemption and the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be redeemed. Except as otherwise provided herein, notice of redemption shall be given by the Bond Registrar not less than thirty (30) nor more than forty-five (45) days prior to the date fixed for redemption by first-class mail, postage prepaid, to any Paying Agent for the Bonds to be redeemed and to the registered Owner of each Bond to be redeemed, at the address of such registered Owner on the registration books maintained by the Bond Registrar (and, for any Owner of \$1,000,000 or more in principal amount of Bonds, to one additional address if written request therefor is provided to the Bond Registrar prior to the Record Date); and a second notice of redemption shall be sent by registered or certified mail at such address to any Owner who has not submitted his Bond to the Paying Agent for payment on or before the date sixty (60) days following the date fixed for redemption of such Bond, in each case stating: (a) the numbers of the Bonds to be redeemed, by giving the individual certificate number of each Bond to be redeemed (or stating that all Bonds between two stated certificate numbers, both inclusive, are to be redeemed or that all of the Bonds of one or more maturities have been called for redemption); (b) the CUSIP numbers of all Bonds being redeemed; (c) in the case of a partial

redemption of Bonds, the principal amount of each Bond being redeemed; (d) the date of issue of each Bond as originally issued and the complete official name of the Bonds including the Series designation; (e) the rate or rates of interest borne by each Bond being redeemed; (f) the maturity date of each Bond being redeemed; (g) the place or places where amounts due upon such redemption will be payable; and (h) the notice date, redemption date, and Redemption Price. The notice shall require that such Bonds be surrendered at the designated corporate trust office of the Paying Agent for redemption at the Redemption Price and shall state that further interest on such Bonds will not accrue from and after the redemption date; provided, however, that such presentation shall not be required while such Bonds are registered in book-entry only format. CUSIP number identification with appropriate dollar amounts for each CUSIP number also shall accompany all redemption payments.

Any required notice or redemption shall also be sent by registered mail, overnight delivery service, telecopy or other secure means, postage prepaid, to any Owner of \$1,000,000 or more in aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be redeemed, to certain municipal registered securities depositories in accordance with the then-current guidelines of the Securities and Exchange Commission, which are known to the Bond Registrar to be holding Bonds thirty-two (32) days prior to the redemption date and to at least two of the national information services that disseminate securities redemption notices in accordance with the then-current guidelines of the Securities and Exchange Commission, when possible, at least thirty (30) days prior to the redemption date; provided that neither failure to send or receive any such notice nor any defect in any notice so mailed shall affect the sufficiency of the proceedings for the redemption of such Bonds.

Failure to give notice by mailing to the Owner of any Bond designated for redemption or to any depository or information service shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any other Bond.

**Section 303. Effect of Calling for Redemption.** On the date designated for redemption of any Bonds, notice having been filed and mailed in the manner provided above, the Bonds called for redemption shall be due and payable at the Redemption Price provided for the redemption of such Bonds on such date and, moneys for payment of the Redemption Price being held in a separate account by the Paying Agent in trust for the Owners of the Bonds to be redeemed, interest on the Bonds called for redemption shall cease to be entitled to any benefit under this Master Indenture, and the Owners of such Bonds shall have no rights in respect thereof, except to receive payment of the Redemption Price thereof, and interest, if any, accrued thereon to the redemption date, and such Bonds shall no longer be deemed to be Outstanding.

**Section 304. Cancellation.** Bonds called for redemption shall be canceled upon the surrender thereof pursuant to the provisions of Section 511 hereof.

**ARTICLE IV  
ACQUISITION AND CONSTRUCTION FUND**

**Section 401. Acquisition and Construction Fund.** There is created and established by Section 502 hereof a fund designated as the "Acquisition and Construction Fund" which shall be held by the Trustee and there shall be deposited to the credit of the Series Acquisition and Construction Accounts the amounts specified in the Supplemental Indenture relating to such Series of Bonds.

**Section 402. Payments from Acquisition and Construction Fund.** Payments of the Cost of constructing and acquiring a Series Project shall be made from the Acquisition and Construction Fund as herein provided. All such payments shall be subject to the provisions and restrictions set forth in this Article IV and in Article V hereof, and the District covenants that it will not request any sums to be paid from the Acquisition and Construction Fund except in accordance with such provisions and restrictions. Moneys in the Acquisition and Construction Fund shall be disbursed by check, voucher, order, draft, certificate or warrant signed by any one or more officers or employees of the Trustee legally authorized to sign such items or by wire transfer to an account specified by the payee upon satisfaction of the conditions for disbursement set forth in Section 503(b) hereof.

**Section 403. Cost of a Series Project.** For the purposes of this Master Indenture, the Cost of a Series Project shall include, without intending thereby to limit or to restrict or expand any proper definition of such cost under the Act, other applicable provisions of State law, or this Master Indenture, the following:

(a) ***Expenses of Bond Issuance.*** All expenses and fees relating to the issuance of the Bonds, including, but not limited to, initial Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility fees and costs, attorneys' fees, underwriting fees and discounts, the Trustee's acceptance fees and costs, Trustee's counsel fees and costs, rating agency fees, fees of financial advisors, engineer's fees and costs, administrative expenses of the District, the costs of preparing audits and engineering reports, the costs of preparing reports, surveys, and studies, and the costs of printing the Bonds and preliminary and final disclosure documents.

(b) ***Accrued and Capitalized Interest.*** Any interest accruing on the Bonds from their date through the first Interest Payment Date received from the proceeds of the Bonds (to be deposited into the related Series Interest Account) and Capitalized Interest (to be deposited into the related Series Capitalized Interest Account) as may be authorized or provided for by a Supplemental Indenture related to a Series of Bonds. Notwithstanding the deposit of Capitalized Interest into the related Series Capitalized Interest Account, Capitalized Interest shall also include any amount directed by the District to the Trustee in writing to be withdrawn from the related Series Acquisition and Construction Account and deposited into such Series Capitalized Interest Account, provided that such direction includes a

certification that such amount represents earnings on amounts on deposit in the related Series Acquisition and Construction Account and that, after such deposit, the amount on deposit in such Series Acquisition and Construction Account, together with earnings thereon, will be sufficient to pay for the remaining Costs of the related Series Project which are to be funded from such Series Acquisition and Construction Account.

(c) ***Acquisition Expenses.*** The costs of acquiring, by purchase or condemnation, all of the land, structures, improvements, rights-of-way, franchises, easements, plans and specifications and similar items and other interests in property, whether real or personal, tangible or intangible, which themselves constitute a Series Project or which are necessary or convenient to acquire, install and construct a Series Project and payments, contributions, dedications, taxes, assessments or permit fees or costs and any other exactions required as a condition to receive any government approval or permit necessary to accomplish any District purpose.

(d) ***Construction Expense.*** All costs incurred, including interest charges, for labor and materials, including equipment, machinery and fixtures, by contractors, builders, and materialmen in connection with the acquisition, installation and construction of a Series Project, and including without limitation costs incident to the award of contracts.

(e) ***Other Professional Fees and Miscellaneous Expenses.***

(i) All legal, architectural, engineering, survey, and consulting fees, as well as all financing charges, taxes, insurance premiums, and miscellaneous expenses, not specifically referred to in this Master Indenture that are incurred in connection with the acquisition and construction of a Series Project.

(ii) Expenses of determining the feasibility or practicality of acquisition, construction, installation, or reconstruction of a Series Project.

(iii) Costs of surveys, estimates, plans and specifications.

(iv) Costs of improvements.

(v) Financing charges.

(vi) Creation of initial reserve and debt service funds.

(vii) Working capital.

(viii) Amounts to repay Bond Anticipation Notes or loans made to finance any costs permitted under the Act.

(ix) Costs incurred to enforce remedies against contractors, subcontractors, any provider of labor, material, services or any other person for a default or breach under the corresponding contract, or in connection with any dispute.

(x) Premiums for contract bonds and insurance during construction and costs on account of personal injuries and property damage in the course of construction and insurance against the same.

(xi) Expenses of management and supervision of a Series Project.

(xii) Costs of effecting compliance with any and all governmental permits relating to a Series Project.

(xiii) Payments, contributions, dedications, fair share or concurrency obligations and any other exactions as a condition to receive any government approval or permit necessary to accomplish any District purpose (including but not limited to impact fees, utility connection fees, school concurrency fees, etc.).

(xiv) Any other "cost" or expense as provided by the Act.

(f) **Refinancing Costs.** All costs described in (a) through (e) above or otherwise permitted by the Act associated with refinancing or repaying any loan or other debt obligation of the District.

**Section 404. Disposition of Balances in Acquisition and Construction Fund.** On the Date of Completion of a Series Project, the balance in the related Series Acquisition and Construction Account not reserved for the payment of any remaining part of the Cost of the Series Project shall be transferred by the Trustee to the credit of the Series Prepayment Subaccount in the Series Redemption Account, or as otherwise provided in the Supplemental Indenture, and used for the purposes set forth for such Subaccount in the Supplemental Indenture relating to such Series of Bonds.

## ARTICLE V ESTABLISHMENT OF FUNDS AND APPLICATION THEREOF

**Section 501. Lien.** There is hereby irrevocably pledged for the payment of the Bonds of each Series issued hereunder, subject only to the provisions of this Master Indenture and any Supplemental Indenture permitting the application thereof for the purposes and on the terms and conditions set forth in this Master Indenture and any such Supplemental Indenture with respect to each Series of Bonds, the Trust Estate; provided, however, that unless otherwise specifically provided herein or in a Supplemental Indenture relating to a Series of Bonds with respect to the Series Trust Estate securing such Series of Bonds, the Pledged Funds



and Pledged Revenues securing a Series of Bonds shall secure only such Series of Bonds and shall not secure any other Bonds or Series of Bonds.

The foregoing pledge shall be valid and binding from and after the date of initial delivery of the Bonds and the proceeds of sale of the Bonds and all the moneys, securities and funds set forth in this Section 501 shall immediately be subject to the lien of the foregoing pledge, which lien is hereby created, without any physical delivery thereof or further act. Such lien shall be valid and binding as against all parties having claims of any kind in tort, contract or otherwise against the District or the Trustee, irrespective of whether such parties have notice thereof. Such lien shall be prior and superior to all other liens now existing or hereafter created.

**Section 502. Establishment of Funds.** The following funds are hereby established and shall be held by the Trustee:

(a) Acquisition and Construction Fund, and within such Fund there may be established by Supplemental Indenture authorizing a Series of Bonds a separate Series Acquisition and Construction Account and a separate Series Costs of Issuance Account for each Series of Bonds issued hereunder;

(b) Revenue Fund, and within such Fund there may be established by Supplemental Indenture authorizing a Series of Bonds a separate Series Revenue Account for each Series of Bonds issued hereunder;

(c) Debt Service Fund, and within such Fund there may be established by Supplemental Indenture authorizing a Series of Bonds,

(i) a Series Debt Service Account, and therein a Series Interest Account, a Series Principal Account, a Series Sinking Fund Account and a Series Capitalized Interest Account, and

(ii) a Series Redemption Account and therein a Series Prepayment Subaccount and a Series Optional Redemption Subaccount,

for each such Series of Bonds issued hereunder;

(d) Reserve Fund, and within such Fund there may be established by Supplemental Indenture authorizing a Series of Bonds a separate Series Reserve Account for each such Series of Bonds issued hereunder and any Bonds issued on a parity with any such Series of Bonds hereunder; and

(e) Rebate Fund, and within such Fund there may be established by Supplemental Indenture authorizing a Series of Bonds a separate Series Rebate Account for each such Series of Tax-Exempt Bonds issued hereunder.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Supplemental Indenture authorizing any Series of Bonds may establish such other Accounts or dispense with the Accounts set forth above as shall be deemed advisable by the District in connection with such Series of Bonds.

**Section 503. Acquisition and Construction Fund.**

(a) **Deposits.** The District shall pay to the Trustee, for deposit into the related Series Acquisition and Construction Account in the Acquisition and Construction Fund, as promptly as practicable, the following amounts received by it:

(i) the amount set forth in the Supplemental Indenture relating to such Series of Bonds;

(ii) subject to Section 806 hereof, payments made to the District from the sale, lease or other disposition of the Series Project or any portion thereof;

(iii) the balance of insurance proceeds with respect to the loss or destruction of the Series Project or any portion thereof;

(iv) amounts received from a governmental entity pursuant to an interlocal agreement or other similar agreement between the District and such governmental entity providing for the payment by such governmental entity of a portion of the Costs of a Series Project;

(v) amounts received from impact fee credits and/or utility connection fee credits; and

(vi) such other amounts as may be provided in a Supplemental Indenture.

Amounts in such Series Acquisition and Construction Account shall be applied to the Cost of the Series Project.

(b) **Disbursements.** Unless otherwise provided in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing the issuance of such Series of Bonds, payments from a Series Acquisition and Construction Account shall be paid in accordance with the provisions of this subsection (b). Before any such payment shall be made, the District shall file with the Trustee a requisition in the form of Exhibit A attached hereto, signed by an Authorized Officer.

Upon receipt of each such requisition and accompanying certificate, the Trustee shall promptly withdraw from the Series Acquisition and Construction Account and pay to the person, firm or corporation named in such requisition the amount designated in such requisition. The Trustee shall have no duty to investigate either the accuracy or validity of the items delivered pursuant to this Section 503(b)

or whether such amount is properly payable hereunder or under the Supplemental Indenture for such Series of Bonds.

(c) **Inspection.** All requisitions and certificates received by the Trustee pursuant to this Article V shall be retained in the possession of the Trustee, subject at all reasonable times to the inspection of the District, the Consulting Engineer, the Owner of any Bonds of the related Series, and the agents and representatives thereof.

(d) **Completion of Series Project.** On the Date of Completion of a Series Project, the balance in the related Series Acquisition and Construction Account not reserved by the District for the payment of any remaining part of the Cost of acquiring or constructing the Series Project shall be applied in accordance with the provisions of Section 404 hereof. The Trustee shall have no duty to determine whether the Date of Completion has occurred and the Trustee shall not be deemed to have knowledge that the Date of Completion has occurred until the Trustee has received the certificate of the Consulting Engineer establishing such Date of Completion as specified in the definition of Date of Completion in Section 101 hereof.

**Section 504. Revenue Fund.** The District hereby covenants and agrees that it will assess, impose, establish and collect the Pledged Revenues with respect to each Series of Bonds in amounts and at times sufficient to pay, when due, the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on such Series of Bonds. The District hereby covenants and agrees to immediately deposit upon receipt all such Pledged Revenues with the Trustee (including Prepayments, which shall be identified as such by the District at the time of deposit with the Trustee), and the Trustee shall immediately deposit all such Pledged Revenues, when received, into the related Series Revenue Account and immediately deposit all Prepayments, when received, into the related Series Prepayment Subaccount in the Series Redemption Account, unless otherwise provided for in the Supplemental Indenture relating to a Series of Bonds.

**Section 505. Debt Service Fund.**

(a) **Principal, Maturity Amount, Interest and Amortization Installments.** Except as otherwise provided in a Supplemental Indenture, on the Business Day preceding each Interest Payment Date on the Bonds, the Trustee shall withdraw from the Series Revenue Account and, from the amount so withdrawn, shall make the following deposits in the following order of priority:

(i) to the related Series Interest Account, an amount which, together with other amounts, if any, then on deposit therein, will equal the amount of interest payable on the Bonds of such Series on such Interest Payment Date;

(ii) to the related Series Principal Account, an amount which, together with other amounts, if any, then on deposit therein, will equal the

principal amount, if any, payable with respect to Serial Bonds of such Series on such Interest Payment Date;

(iii) in each Bond Year in which Term Bonds of such Series are subject to mandatory redemption from Amortization Installments, to the related Series Sinking Fund Account, an amount which, together with other amounts, if any, then on deposit therein, will equal the Amortization Installment payable on the Term Bonds of such Series on such Interest Payment Date;

(iv) in each Bond Year in which Capital Appreciation Bonds of such Series mature, to the related Series Principal Account, an amount which, together with other amounts, if any, then on deposit therein, will equal the Maturity Amount payable with respect to the Capital Appreciation Bonds of such Series maturing on such Interest Payment Date;

(v) to the Series Reserve Account, an amount, if any, which, together with other amounts, if any, then on deposit therein, will equal the Series Reserve Account Requirement; and

(vi) to the Series Rebate Account, the Rebate Amount, if any, required to be deposited therein pursuant to the Supplemental Indenture related to a Series of Tax-Exempt Bonds.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, so long as there are moneys on deposit in the related Series Capitalized Interest Account on the date required for any transfer into the Series Interest Account as set forth above, the Trustee shall, prior to making any transfer into the related Series Interest Account from the related Series Revenue Account, transfer to the related Series Interest Account from the related Series Capitalized Interest Account, the lesser of the interest on such Series of Bonds coming due on the next succeeding Interest Payment Date or the amount remaining on deposit in the related Series Capitalized Interest Account.

(b) ***Disposition of Remaining Amounts on Deposit in Series Revenue Account.*** The District shall authorize the withdrawal, from time to time, from the Series Revenue Account an amount sufficient to pay the fees and charges of the Trustee, Bond Registrar, and Paying Agent, when due. Subject to the provisions of Section 604 hereof, if (i) the amount on deposit in the Series Interest Account, Series Principal Account, Series Sinking Fund Account and Series Redemption Account in each Bond Year equals the interest payable on the Bonds of such Series in such Bond Year, the principal amount of all Serial Bonds payable in such Bond Year, the Maturity Amount of all Capital Appreciation Bonds due in such Bond Year and the Amortization Installments required to be paid in such Bond Year, and (ii) any amounts remain in the Series Revenue Account on November 2 of such Bond Year, then such amounts shall, at the written direction of the District, be applied to pay the commissions, fees, costs and any other charges of the Tax Collector and the Property

Appraiser or, if such commissions, fees, costs, or other charges have been paid by the District, then to reimburse the District for such payment upon written request of an Authorized Officer. If, after such amounts have been withdrawn, paid and provided for as provided above, any amounts remain in the Series Revenue Account, such amounts shall be disbursed to the District on written request of an Authorized Officer and applied to pay the operating and administrative costs and expenses of the District. After making the payments provided for in this subsection (b), the balance, if any, remaining in the Series Revenue Account shall be retained therein or, at the written direction of an Authorized Officer to the Trustee, transferred into the Series Prepayment Subaccount of the Series Redemption Account. Upon the occurrence and continuance of an Event of Default hereunder, the foregoing transfer to the Series Prepayment Subaccount shall not be made.

(c) ***Series Reserve Account.*** Except as otherwise provided for herein or in a Supplemental Indenture, moneys held for the credit of a Series Reserve Account shall be used for the purpose of paying interest or principal or Amortization Installment or Maturity Amount on the Bonds of the related Series whenever amounts on deposit in the Series Debt Service Account shall be insufficient for such purpose.

(d) ***Series Debt Service Account.*** Moneys held for the credit of a Series Interest Account, Series Principal Account and Series Sinking Fund Account in a Series Debt Service Account shall be withdrawn therefrom by the Trustee and transferred by the Trustee to the Paying Agent in amounts and at times sufficient to pay, when due, the interest on the Bonds of such Series, the principal of Serial Bonds of such Series, the Maturity Amount of Capital Appreciation Bonds of such Series and the Amortization Installments of Term Bonds of such Series, as the case may be.

(e) ***Series Redemption Account.*** Moneys representing Prepayments on deposit in a Series Prepayment Subaccount to the full extent of a multiple of an Authorized Denomination shall, unless otherwise provided in the Supplemental Indenture relating to such Series of Bonds, be used by the Trustee to redeem Bonds of such Series on the earliest date on which such Bonds are permitted to be called without payment of premium by the terms hereof (including extraordinary mandatory redemption) and of the Supplemental Indenture relating to such Series of Bonds. Such redemption shall be made pursuant to the provisions of Article III hereof. The District shall pay all expenses incurred by the Trustee and Paying Agent in connection with such redemption. Moneys other than from Prepayments shall be held and applied in a Series Redemption Account as provided in Section 506(a) hereof.

(f) ***Payment to the District.*** When no Bonds of a Series remain Outstanding, and after all expenses and charges herein and in the related Supplemental Indenture required to be paid have been paid as certified to the Trustee in writing by an Authorized Officer, and after all amounts due and owing to the Trustee have been paid in full, the Trustee shall pay any balance in the Accounts for

such Series of Bonds to the District upon the written direction of an Authorized Officer, free and clear of any lien and pledge created by this Master Indenture; provided, however, that if an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing in the payment of the principal or Maturity Amount of, or interest or premium on the Bonds of any other Series, the Trustee shall pay over and apply any such excess pro rata (based upon the ratio of the aggregate principal amount of such Series of Bonds to the aggregate principal amount of all Series of Bonds then Outstanding and for which such an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing) to each other Series of Bonds for which such an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing.

**Section 506. Optional Redemption.**

(a) ***Excess Amounts in Series Redemption Account.*** The Trustee shall, but only at the written direction of an Authorized Officer on or prior to the forty-fifth (45th) day preceding the date of redemption, call for redemption on each Interest Payment Date on which Bonds are subject to optional redemption, from moneys on deposit in a Series Redemption Account such amount of Authorized Denominations of Bonds of such Series then subject to optional redemption as, with the redemption premium, if any, will exhaust such amount as nearly as may be practicable. Such redemption shall be made pursuant to the provisions of Article III hereof. The District shall pay all expenses incurred by the Trustee and Paying Agent in connection with such redemption.

(b) ***Purchase of Bonds of a Series.*** The District may purchase Bonds of a Series then Outstanding at any time, whether or not such Bonds shall then be subject to redemption, at the most advantageous price obtainable with reasonable diligence, having regard to maturity, option to redeem, rate and price, provided however, that consistent with Section 301, such price does not exceed the highest Redemption Price, which is the principal of such Bonds plus the amount of the premium, if any, which would be payable on the next redemption date to the Owners of such Bonds under the provisions of this Master Indenture and the Supplemental Indenture pursuant to which such Series of Bonds was issued if such Bonds were called for redemption on such date. Before making each such purchase, the District shall file with the Trustee a statement in writing directing the Trustee to pay the purchase price of the Bonds of such Series so purchased upon their delivery and cancellation, which statement shall set forth a description of such Bonds, the purchase price to be paid therefor, the name of the seller, and the place of delivery of the Bonds. The Trustee shall pay the interest accrued on such Bonds to the date of delivery thereof from the related Series Interest Account and the principal portion of the purchase price of Serial Bonds from the related Series Principal Account, but no such purchase shall be made after the Record Date in any Bond Year in which Bonds have been called for redemption. To the extent that insufficient moneys are on deposit in a related Series Interest Account to pay the accrued interest portion of the purchase price of any Bonds or in a related Series Principal Account to pay the principal amount of the purchase price of any Serial Bond, the Trustee shall transfer

into such Accounts from the related Series Revenue Account sufficient moneys to pay such respective amounts. In the event that there are insufficient moneys on deposit in the related Series Sinking Fund Account with which to pay the principal portion of the purchase price of any Term Bonds, the Trustee may, at the written direction of the District, transfer moneys into such related Series Sinking Fund Account from the related Series Revenue Account to pay the principal amount of such purchase price, but only in an amount no greater than the Amortization Installment related to such Series of Bonds coming due in the current Bond Year calculated after giving effect to any other purchases of Term Bonds during such Bond Year. The Trustee may pay the principal portion of the purchase price of Bonds from the related Series Redemption Account, but only upon delivery of written instructions from an Authorized Officer of the District to the Trustee accompanied by a certificate of an Authorized Officer: (A) stating that sufficient moneys are on deposit in the Series Redemption Account to pay the purchase price of such Bonds; (B) setting forth the amounts and maturities of Bonds of such Series which are to be redeemed from such amounts; and (C) containing cash flows which demonstrate that, after giving effect to the purchase of Bonds in the amounts and maturities set forth in clause (B) above, the Pledged Revenues to be received by the District in the current and each succeeding Bond Year will be sufficient to pay the principal, Maturity Amount and Amortization Installments of and interest on all Bonds of such Series. The Trustee may pay the principal portion of the purchase price of any Term Bonds from the related Series Sinking Fund Account, but only Term Bonds of a maturity having Amortization Installments in the current Bond Year and in the principal amount no greater than the Amortization Installment related to such Series of Bonds coming due in the current Bond Year (calculated after giving effect to any other purchases of Term Bonds during such Bond Year). The Trustee may pay the principal portion of the purchase price of Term Bonds having maturities different from or in amounts greater than set forth in the preceding sentence from amounts on deposit in the related Series Sinking Fund Account and the Trustee may transfer moneys from the related Series Revenue Account to the related Series Sinking Fund Account for such purpose, but only upon delivery of written instructions from an Authorized Officer to the Trustee accompanied by a certificate of an Authorized Officer: (X) stating that sufficient moneys are on deposit in the Series Sinking Fund Account, after giving effect to any transfers from the related Series Revenue Account, to pay the principal portion of the purchase price of such Term Bonds; (Y) setting forth the amounts and maturities of Term Bonds of such Series which are to be redeemed from such amounts and the Amortization Installments against which the principal amount of such purchases are to be credited; and (Z) containing cash flows which demonstrate that, after giving effect to the purchase of Term Bonds in the amounts and having the maturities and with the credits against Amortization Installments set forth in clause (Y) above and any transfers from the related Series Revenue Account, the Pledged Revenues to be received by the District in the current and in each succeeding Bond Year will be sufficient to pay the principal, Maturity Amount and Amortization Installments of and interest on all Bonds of such Series. If any Bonds are purchased

pursuant to this subsection (b), the principal amount of the Bonds so purchased shall be credited as follows:

(i) if the Bonds are to be purchased from amounts on deposit in the Series Prepayment Subaccount of a Series Redemption Account, against the principal coming due or Amortization Installments set forth in the certificate of the Authorized Officer accompanying the direction of the District to effect such purchase; or

(ii) if the Bonds are Term Bonds of a Series, against the Amortization Installments for Bonds of such Series first coming due in the current Bond Year or, if such Term Bonds so purchased are to be credited against Amortization Installments coming due in any succeeding Bond Year, against the Amortization Installments on Term Bonds of such Series maturing on the same date and designated in the certificate of the Authorized Officer accompanying the direction of the District to effect such purchase; or

(iii) against the principal or Maturity Amount of Serial Bonds coming due on the maturity date of such Serial Bonds.

#### **Section 507. Rebate Fund.**

(a) **Creation.** There is created and established by Section 502 hereof a Rebate Fund, and within the Rebate Fund a Series Rebate Account for each Series of Tax-Exempt Bonds. Moneys deposited and held in the Rebate Fund shall not be subject to the pledge of this Master Indenture.

(b) **Payment to United States.** The Trustee shall pay to the District, upon written request of the District, the Rebate Amount required to be paid to the United States at the times, in the manner and as calculated in accordance with the Supplemental Indenture related to a Series of Tax-Exempt Bonds. The Trustee shall have no responsibility for computation of the Rebate Amount and instead the District shall cause the Rebate Amount to be calculated by the Rebate Analyst and shall cause the Rebate Analyst to deliver such computation to the Trustee as provided in the Supplemental Indenture related to a Series of Tax-Exempt Bonds but before the date of any required payment of the Rebate Amount to the Internal Revenue Service. The fees of, and expenses incurred by, the Rebate Analyst in computing the Rebate Amount shall be paid by the District, which amount shall be treated as administrative and operating expenses of the District payable or reimbursable from the Series Revenue Account in accordance with Section 505(b) hereof.

(c) **Deficiencies.** If the Trustee does not have on deposit in the Series Rebate Account sufficient amounts to make the payments required by this Section 507, the District shall pay, from any legally available source, the amount of any such deficiency to the United States as provided in paragraph (b) above. The Trustee shall have no duty to pay such deficiency from its own funds.



(d) ***Survival.*** The covenants and agreements of the District in this Section 507 and Section 809, and any additional covenants related to compliance with provisions necessary in order to preserve the exclusion of interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds of a Series from gross income for federal income tax purposes shall survive the defeasance of the Bonds of such Series in accordance with Article XII hereof.

**Section 508. Investment of Funds and Accounts.** Unless otherwise provided in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing the issuance of a Series of Bonds, moneys held for the credit of the Accounts for such Series of Bonds shall be invested as hereinafter in this Section 508 provided.

(a) ***Series Acquisition and Construction Account, Series Revenue Account and Series Debt Service Account.*** Moneys held for the credit of a Series Acquisition and Construction Account, a Series Revenue Account, and a Series Debt Service Account shall, as nearly as may be practicable, be continuously invested and reinvested by the Trustee in Investment Obligations as directed in writing by an Authorized Officer, which Investment Obligations shall mature, or shall be subject to redemption by the holder thereof at the option of such holder, not later than the respective dates, as estimated by an Authorized Officer, when moneys held for the credit of each such Account will be required for the purposes intended.

(b) ***Series Reserve Account.*** Moneys held for the credit of a Series Reserve Account shall be continuously invested and reinvested by the Trustee in Investment Obligations as directed in writing by an Authorized Officer.

(c) ***Investment Obligations as a Part of Funds and Accounts.*** Investment Obligations purchased as an investment of moneys in any Fund or Account shall be deemed at all times to be a part of such Fund or Account, and the interest accruing thereon and profit realized from such investment shall be credited as provided in Section 510 hereof. Any loss resulting from such investment shall be charged to such Fund or Account. The foregoing notwithstanding, for purposes of investment and to the extent permitted by law, amounts on deposit in any Fund or Account may be commingled for purposes of investment, provided adequate care is taken to account for such amounts in accordance with the prior sentence. The Trustee may, upon the written direction of an Authorized Officer, transfer investments within such Funds or Accounts without being required to sell such investments. The Trustee shall sell at the best price obtainable or present for redemption any obligations so purchased whenever it shall be necessary so to do in order to provide moneys to meet any payment or transfer from any such Fund or Account. The Trustee shall not be liable or responsible for any loss resulting from any such investment or for failure to make an investment (except failure to make an investment in accordance with the written direction of an Authorized Officer) or for failure to achieve the maximum possible earnings on investments. The Trustee shall have no obligation to invest funds without written direction from an Authorized Officer.

(d) **Valuation.** In computing the value of the assets of any Fund or Account, investments and earnings thereon shall be deemed a part thereof. The Trustee shall value the assets in each of the Funds and Accounts established hereunder as of September 30 of each Fiscal Year, and as soon as practicable after each such valuation date (but no later than ten (10) days after each such valuation date) shall provide the District a report of the status of each Fund and Account as of the valuation date. For the purpose of determining the amount on deposit to the credit of any Fund or Account established hereunder, with the exception of a Series Reserve Account, obligations in which money in such Fund or Account shall have been invested shall be valued at the market value or the amortized cost thereof, whichever is lower, or at the Redemption Price thereof, to the extent that any such obligation is then redeemable at the option of the holder. For the purpose of determining the amount on deposit to the credit of a Series Reserve Account, obligations in which money in such Account shall have been invested shall be valued at par, if purchased at par, or at amortized cost, if purchased at other than par, plus, in each case, accrued interest. Amortized cost, when used with respect to an obligation purchased at a premium above or a discount below par, means the value as of any given time obtained by dividing the total premium or discount at which such obligation was purchased by the number of days remaining to maturity on such obligation at the date of such purchase and by multiplying the amount thus calculated by the number of days having passed since such purchase; and (i) in the case of an obligation purchased at a premium by deducting the product thus obtained from the purchase price, and (ii) in the case of an obligation purchased at a discount by adding the product thus obtained to the purchase price.

**Section 509. Deficiencies and Surpluses in Funds and Accounts.** For purposes of this Section 509, (a) a "deficiency" shall mean, in the case of a Series Reserve Account, that the amount on deposit therein is less than the Series Reserve Account Requirement (but only after the Bond Year in which the amount on deposit therein first equals the Series Reserve Account Requirement), and (b) a "surplus" shall mean in the case of a Series Reserve Account, that the amount on deposit therein is in excess of the Series Reserve Account Requirement.

At the time of any withdrawal from a Series Reserve Account that results in a deficiency therein, the Trustee shall promptly notify the District of the amount of any such deficiency and the Trustee shall withdraw the amount of such deficiency from the related Series Revenue Account and, if amounts on deposit therein are insufficient therefor, the District shall pay the amount of such deficiency to the Trustee, for deposit in such Series Reserve Account, from the first legally available sources of the District.

The Trustee, as of the close of business on the last Business Day in each Bond Year, after taking into account all payments and transfers made as of such date, shall compute, in the manner set forth in Section 508(d), the value of the Series Reserve Account and shall promptly notify the District of the amount of any deficiency or

surplus as of such date in such Series Reserve Account. The District shall immediately pay the amount of any deficiency to the Trustee, for deposit in the Series Reserve Account, from any legally available sources of the District. The Trustee, as soon as practicable after such computation, shall deposit any surplus, at the direction of an Authorized Officer, to the credit of the Series Revenue Account, or as otherwise provided in the related Supplemental Indenture.

**Section 510. Investment Income.** Unless otherwise provided in a Supplemental Indenture, earnings on Investments in a Series Acquisition and Construction Account, a Series Interest Account, a Series Capitalized Interest Account and a Series Revenue Account shall be retained, as realized, to the credit of such Account and used for the purpose of such Account. Unless otherwise provided in a Supplemental Indenture, earnings on investments in the Funds and Accounts other than a Series Reserve Account and other than as set forth above shall be deposited, as realized, to the credit of such Series Revenue Account and used for the purpose of such Account.

Earnings on investments in a Series Reserve Account shall, unless otherwise provided in a Supplemental Indenture, be disposed of as follows:

(a) if there was no deficiency (as defined in Section 509 above) in the Series Reserve Account as of the most recent date on which amounts on deposit in the Series Reserve Account were valued by the Trustee, and if no withdrawals have been made from the Series Reserve Account since such date, then earnings on investments in the Series Reserve Account shall be deposited to the Series Revenue Account; or

(b) if there was a deficiency (as defined in Section 509 above) in the Series Reserve Account as of the most recent date on which amounts on deposit in the Series Reserve Account were valued by the Trustee, or if after such date withdrawals have been made from the Series Reserve Account and have created such a deficiency, then earnings on investments in the Series Reserve Account shall be retained in the Series Reserve Account until the amount on deposit therein equals the Series Reserve Account Requirement and thereafter shall be deposited to the Series Revenue Account.

**Section 511. Cancellation of Bonds.** All Bonds paid, redeemed or purchased, either at or before maturity, shall be canceled upon the payment, redemption or purchase of such Bonds. All Bonds canceled under any of the provisions of this Master Indenture shall be destroyed by the Paying Agent, which shall upon request of the District execute a certificate in duplicate describing the Bonds so destroyed. One executed certificate shall be filed with the Trustee and the other executed certificate shall be retained by the Paying Agent.

## ARTICLE VI CONCERNING THE TRUSTEE

**Section 601. Acceptance of Trust.** The Trustee accepts and agrees to execute the trusts hereby created, but only upon the additional terms set forth in this Article VI, to all of which the parties hereto and the Owners agree. The Trustee shall have only those duties expressly set forth herein, and no duties shall be implied against the Trustee.

**Section 602. No Responsibility for Recitals.** The recitals, statements and representations in this Master Indenture, in any Supplemental Indenture or in the Bonds, save only the Trustee's authentication certificate, if any, upon the Bonds, have been made by the District and not by the Trustee, and the Trustee shall be under no responsibility for the correctness thereof.

**Section 603. Trustee May Act Through Agents; Answerable Only for Willful Misconduct or Gross Negligence.** The Trustee may execute any powers hereunder and perform any duties required of it through attorneys, agents, officers or employees, and shall be entitled to advice of counsel concerning all questions hereunder, and the Trustee shall not be answerable for the default or misconduct of any attorney, agent or employee selected by it with reasonable care. In performance of its duties hereunder, the Trustee may rely on the advice of counsel and shall not be held liable for actions taken in reliance on the advice of counsel. The Trustee shall not be answerable for the exercise of any discretion or power under this Master Indenture or any Supplemental Indenture nor for anything whatsoever in connection with the trust hereunder, except only its own gross negligence or willful misconduct.

**Section 604. Compensation and Indemnity.** The District shall pay the Trustee reasonable compensation for its services hereunder, and also all its reasonable expenses and disbursements, including the reasonable fees and expenses of Trustee's counsel, and to the extent permitted under State law shall indemnify the Trustee and hold the Trustee harmless against any liabilities which it may incur in the exercise and performance of its powers and duties hereunder except with respect to its own negligence or misconduct. The Trustee shall have no duty in connection with its responsibilities hereunder to advance its own funds nor shall the Trustee have any duty to take any action hereunder without first having received indemnification satisfactory to it. If the District defaults in respect of the foregoing obligations, the Trustee may deduct the amount owing to it from any moneys received or held by the Trustee under this Master Indenture or any Supplemental Indenture other than moneys from a Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility. This Section 604 shall survive termination of this Master Indenture and any Supplemental Indenture, and as to any Trustee, its resignation or removal thereof. As security for the foregoing, the District hereby grants to the Trustee a security interest in and to the amounts on deposit in all Series Funds and Accounts (other than the Rebate Fund) thereby, in effect, granting the Trustee a first charge against these moneys following an Event of Default for its fees and expenses (including legal counsel and default administration costs and expenses), subordinate and inferior to the security interest granted to the Owners of the Bonds from time to time secured thereby, but

nevertheless payable in the order of priority as set forth in Section 905(a) upon the occurrence of an Event of Default.

**Section 605. No Duty to Renew Insurance.** The Trustee shall be under no duty to effect or to renew any insurance policy nor shall it incur any liability for the failure of the District to require or effect or renew insurance or to report or file claims of loss thereunder.

**Section 606. Notice of Default; Right to Investigate.** The Trustee shall give written notice, as soon as practicable, by first-class mail to registered Owners of Bonds of all defaults of which the Trustee has actual knowledge, unless such defaults have been remedied (the term "defaults" for purposes of this Section 606 and Section 607 being defined to include the events specified as "Events of Default" in Section 902 hereof, but not including any notice or periods of grace provided for therein) or if the Trustee, based upon the advice of counsel upon which the Trustee is entitled to rely, determines that the giving of such notice is not in the best interests of the Owners of the Bonds. The Trustee will be deemed to have actual knowledge of any payment default under this Master Indenture or under any Supplemental Indenture and after receipt of written notice thereof by a Credit Facility issuer or Liquidity Facility issuer of a default under its respective reimbursement agreement, but shall not be deemed to have actual knowledge of any other default unless notified in writing of such default by the Owners of at least twenty-five percent (25%) in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding and affected by such default. The Trustee may, however, at any time require of the District full information as to the performance of any covenant hereunder; and if information satisfactory to it is not forthcoming, the Trustee may make or cause to be made, at the expense of the District, an investigation into the affairs of the District.

**Section 607. Obligation to Act on Default.** Before taking any action under this Master Indenture or any Supplemental Indenture in respect of an Event of Default, the Trustee may require that a satisfactory indemnity bond be furnished for the reimbursement of all expenses to which it may be put and to protect it against all liability, except liability resulting from its own gross negligence or willful misconduct in connection with any such action.

**Section 608. Reliance by Trustee.** The Trustee may act on any requisition, resolution, notice, telegram, request, consent, waiver, opinion, certificate, statement, affidavit, voucher, bond, or other paper or document or telephone message which it in good faith believes to be genuine and to have been passed, signed or given by the proper persons or to have been prepared and furnished pursuant to any of the provisions of this Master Indenture or any Supplemental Indenture, and the Trustee shall be under no duty to make any investigation as to any statement contained in any such instrument, but may accept the same as conclusive evidence of the accuracy of such statement.

**Section 609. Trustee May Deal in Bonds.** The Trustee may in good faith buy, sell, own, hold and deal in any of the Bonds and may join in any action which any Owners may be entitled to take with like effect as if the Trustee were not a party to this Master Indenture or any Supplemental Indenture. The Trustee may also engage in or be interested in any financial or other transaction with the District.

**Section 610. Construction of Ambiguous Provision.** The Trustee may construe any ambiguous or inconsistent provisions of this Master Indenture or any Supplemental Indenture and any construction by the Trustee shall be binding upon the Owners. The Trustee shall give prompt written notice to the District of any intention to make such construal.

**Section 611. Resignation of Trustee.** The Trustee may resign and be discharged of the trusts created by this Master Indenture by written resignation filed with the Secretary of the District not less than sixty (60) days before the date when such resignation is to take effect; provided that notice of such resignation shall be sent by first-class mail to each Owner as its name and address appears on the Bond Register and to any Paying Agent, Bond Registrar, any Credit Facility issuer and any Liquidity Facility issuer, at least sixty (60) days before the resignation is to take effect. Such resignation shall take effect on the day specified in the Trustee's notice of resignation unless a successor Trustee is previously appointed, in which event the resignation shall take effect immediately on the appointment of such successor; provided, however, that notwithstanding the foregoing such resignation shall not take effect until a successor Trustee has been appointed. If a successor Trustee has not been appointed within sixty (60) days after the Trustee has given its notice of resignation, the Trustee may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a temporary successor Trustee to serve as Trustee until a successor Trustee has been duly appointed.

**Section 612. Removal of Trustee.** Any Trustee hereunder may be removed at any time by an instrument appointing a successor to the Trustee so removed, upon application of the District; provided, however, that if an Event of Default has occurred hereunder and is continuing with respect to a Series of Bonds, then the Trustee hereunder may be removed only by an instrument appointing a successor to the Trustee so removed executed by the Majority Owners of the Series of Bonds as to which such Event of Default exists and filed with the Trustee and the District.

The Trustee may also be removed at any time for any breach of trust or for acting or proceeding in violation of, or for failing to act or proceed in accordance with, any provision of this Master Indenture or any Supplemental Indenture with respect to the duties and obligations of the Trustee, by any court of competent jurisdiction upon the application of the District; provided that no Event of Default has occurred hereunder and is continuing, or upon the application of the Owners of not less than twenty percent (20%) in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding.

**Section 613. Appointment of Successor Trustee.** If the Trustee or any successor Trustee resigns or is removed or dissolved, or if its property or business is taken under the control of any state or federal court or administrative body, a vacancy shall forthwith exist in the office of the Trustee, and the District shall appoint a successor and shall mail notice of such appointment, including the name and address of the applicable corporate trust office of the successor Trustee, by first-class mail to each Owner as its name and address appears on the Bond Register, and to the Paying Agent, Bond Registrar, any Credit Facility issuer and any Liquidity Facility issuer; provided, however, that the District shall not appoint a successor Trustee if an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, unless the District shall have received the prior written consent, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, of any Credit Facility issuer and any Liquidity Facility issuer, to the appointment of such successor Trustee. If an Event of Default has occurred hereunder and is continuing and the Trustee or any successor Trustee resigns or is removed or dissolved, or if its property or business is taken under the control of any state or federal court or administrative body, a vacancy shall forthwith exist in the office of the Trustee, and a successor may be appointed by any court of competent jurisdiction upon the application of the Owners of not less than twenty percent (20%) in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding and such successor Trustee shall mail notice of its appointment, including the name and address of the applicable corporate trust office of the successor Trustee, by first-class mail to each Owner as its name and address appears on the Bond Register, and to the Paying Agent, Bond Registrar, any Credit Facility issuer and any Liquidity Facility issuer.

**Section 614. Qualification of Successor Trustee.** A successor Trustee shall be a national bank with trust powers or a bank or trust company with trust powers, having a combined net capital and surplus of at least \$50,000,000.

**Section 615. Instruments of Succession.** Except as provided in Section 616 hereof, any successor Trustee shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to the District an instrument accepting such appointment hereunder, and thereupon such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed, or conveyance, shall become fully vested with all the estates, properties, rights, powers, trusts, duties and obligations of its predecessor in trust hereunder, with like effect as if originally named Trustee herein, except for the predecessor's rights under Section 604 hereof. After withholding from the funds on hand any amounts owed to itself hereunder, the Trustee ceasing to act hereunder shall pay over to the successor Trustee all moneys held by it hereunder; and the Trustee ceasing to act and the District shall execute and deliver an instrument or instruments transferring to the successor Trustee all the estates, properties, rights, powers and trusts hereunder of the Trustee ceasing to act except for the rights granted under Section 604 hereof. The successor Trustee shall mail notice of its appointment, including the name and address of the applicable corporate trust office of the successor Trustee, by first-class mail to each Owner as its name and address appears on the Bond Register, and to the Paying Agent, Bond Registrar, any Credit Facility issuer and any Liquidity Facility issuer.

**Section 616. Merger of Trustee.** Any corporation into which any Trustee hereunder may be merged or with which it may be consolidated or into which all or substantially all of its corporate trust assets shall be sold or its operations conveyed, or any corporation resulting from any merger or consolidation to which any Trustee hereunder shall be a party, shall be the successor Trustee under this Master Indenture, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of the parties thereto, anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding; provided, however, that any such successor corporation continuing to act as Trustee hereunder shall meet the requirements of Section 614 hereof, and if such corporation does not meet the aforesaid requirements, a successor Trustee shall be appointed pursuant to this Article VI.

**Section 617. Resignation of Paying Agent or Bond Registrar.** The Paying Agent or Bond Registrar may resign and be discharged of the duties created by this Master Indenture by executing an instrument in writing resigning such duties and specifying the date when such resignation shall take effect, and filing the same with the District and the Trustee not less than sixty (60) days before the date specified in such instrument when such resignation shall take effect, and by giving written notice of such resignation mailed not less than sixty (60) days prior to such resignation date to each Owner as its name and address appear on the registration books of the District maintained by the Bond Registrar. Such resignation shall take effect on the date specified in such notice, unless a successor Paying Agent or Bond Registrar is previously appointed in which event such resignation shall take effect immediately upon the appointment of such successor Paying Agent or Bond Registrar. If a successor Paying Agent or Bond Registrar shall not have been appointed within a period of sixty (60) days following the giving of notice, then the Trustee may appoint a successor Paying Agent or Bond Registrar as provided in Section 619 hereof.

**Section 618. Removal of Paying Agent or Bond Registrar.** The Paying Agent or Bond Registrar may be removed at any time prior to any Event of Default by the District by filing with the Paying Agent or Bond Registrar to be removed and the Trustee, an instrument or instruments in writing executed by an Authorized Officer appointing a successor. Such removal shall be effective thirty (30) days after delivery of the instrument (or such longer period as may be set forth in such instrument); provided, however, that no such removal shall be effective until the successor Paying Agent or Bond Registrar appointed hereunder shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to the District an instrument accepting such appointment hereunder.

**Section 619. Appointment of Successor Paying Agent or Bond Registrar.** In case at any time the Paying Agent or Bond Registrar shall be removed, or be dissolved, or if its property or affairs shall be taken under the control of any state or federal court or administrative body because of insolvency or bankruptcy, or for any other reason, then a vacancy shall forthwith and ipso facto exist in the office



of the Paying Agent or Bond Registrar, as the case may be, and a successor shall be appointed by the District; and in case at any time the Paying Agent or Bond Registrar shall resign, then a successor shall be appointed by the District. Upon any such appointment, the District shall give written notice of such appointment to the predecessor Paying Agent or Bond Registrar, the successor Paying Agent or Bond Registrar, the Trustee and all Owners. Any new Paying Agent or Bond Registrar so appointed shall immediately and without further act supersede the predecessor Paying Agent or Bond Registrar.

**Section 620. Qualifications of Successor Paying Agent or Bond Registrar.** Every successor Paying Agent or Bond Registrar shall (a) be a commercial bank or trust company duly organized under the laws of the United States or any state or territory thereof, authorized by law to perform all the duties imposed upon it by this Master Indenture, and capable of meeting its obligations hereunder, and (b) have a combined net capital and surplus of at least \$50,000,000.

**Section 621. Acceptance of Duties by Successor Paying Agent or Bond Registrar.** Except as provided in Section 622 hereof, any successor Paying Agent or Bond Registrar appointed hereunder shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to the District an instrument accepting such appointment hereunder, and thereupon such successor Paying Agent or Bond Registrar, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become duly vested with all the estates property, rights, powers, duties and obligations of its predecessor hereunder, with like effect as if originally named Paying Agent or Bond Registrar herein. Upon request of such Paying Agent or Bond Registrar, such predecessor Paying Agent or Bond Registrar and the District shall execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor Paying Agent or Bond Registrar all the estates, property, rights and powers hereunder of such predecessor Paying Agent or Bond Registrar and such predecessor Paying Agent or Bond Registrar shall pay over and deliver to the successor Paying Agent or Bond Registrar all moneys and other assets at the time held by it hereunder.

**Section 622. Successor by Merger or Consolidation.** Any corporation into which any Paying Agent or Bond Registrar hereunder may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated or into which substantially all of its corporate trust assets shall be sold or otherwise conveyed, or any corporation resulting from any merger or consolidation to which any Paying Agent or Bond Registrar hereunder shall be a party, shall be the successor Paying Agent or Bond Registrar under this Master Indenture without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of the parties hereto, anything in this Master Indenture to the contrary notwithstanding.

**Section 623. Brokerage Statements.** The District acknowledges that to the extent regulations of the Comptroller of the Currency or other applicable regulatory entity grant the District the right to receive individual confirmations of security transactions at no additional cost, as they occur, the District specifically

waives receipt of such confirmations to the extent permitted by law. The Trustee will furnish the District periodic cash transaction statements that include detail for all investment transactions made by the Trustee hereunder.

**Section 624. Patriot Act Requirements of the Trustee.** To help the government fight the funding of terrorism and money laundering activities, federal law requires all financial institutions to obtain, verify, and record information that identifies each person who opens an account. For a non-individual person such as a business entity, a charity, a trust, or other legal entity, the Trustee will ask for documentation to verify such non-individual person's formation and existence as a legal entity. The Trustee may also ask to see financial statements, licenses, identification and authorization documents from individuals claiming authority to represent the entity or other relevant documentation.

**Section 625. Public Records Laws.** The Trustee understands and agrees that all documents of any kind provided to the District in connection with this Indenture may be public records, and, accordingly, the Trustee agrees to comply with all applicable provisions of Florida law (if any) in handling such records, including but not limited to Section 119.0701, Florida Statutes.

IF THE TRUSTEE HAS QUESTIONS REGARDING THE APPLICATION OF CHAPTER 119, FLORIDA STATUTES, TO THE TRUSTEE'S DUTY TO PROVIDE PUBLIC RECORDS RELATING TO THIS INDENTURE, CONTACT THE CUSTODIAN OF PUBLIC RECORDS AT (877) 276-0889, GILLYARDD@WHHASSOCIATES.COM AND 2300 GLADES ROAD, SUITE 410W, BOCA RATON, FLORIDA 33431.

## **ARTICLE VII FUNDS CONSTITUTE TRUST FUNDS**

**Section 701. Trust Funds.** Subject to the provisions of Section 604 and Section 905(a) hereof, all amounts on deposit in Funds or Accounts for the benefit of a Series of Bonds shall:

(a) be used only for the purposes and in the manner provided herein and in the Supplemental Indenture relating to such Series of Bonds and, pending such application, be held by the Trustee in trust for the benefit of the Owners of such Series of Bonds;

(b) be irrevocably pledged to the payment of such Series of Bonds, except for amounts on deposit in the Series Rebate Account in the Rebate Fund;

(c) be held and accounted for separate and apart from all other Funds and Accounts, including Accounts of other Series of Bonds, and other funds and accounts of the Trustee and the District;

(d) until applied for the purposes provided herein, be subject to a first lien in favor of the Owners of such Series of Bonds and any parity obligations to issuers of Credit Facilities or Liquidity Facilities with respect to such Series of Bonds, which lien is hereby created, prior and superior to all other liens now existing or hereafter created, and, to a second lien in favor of the Trustee, as security for the reasonable compensation for the services of the Trustee hereunder, and also all its reasonable expenses and disbursements, including the reasonable fees and expenses of Trustee's counsel, subordinate and inferior to the security interest granted to the Owners of such Series of Bonds and any parity obligations to issuers of Credit Facilities or Liquidity Facilities with respect to such Series of Bonds, but nevertheless payable in the order of priority as set forth in Section 905(a) or Section 905(b) hereof upon the occurrence of an Event of Default; and

(e) shall not be subject to lien or attachment by any creditor of the Trustee or any creditor of the District or any other Series of Bonds other than the Owners of such Series of Bonds and the issuers of Credit Facilities or Liquidity Facilities with respect to such Series of Bonds.

## **ARTICLE VIII COVENANTS AND AGREEMENTS OF THE DISTRICT**

**Section 801. Payment of Bonds.** The District shall duly and punctually pay or cause to be paid, but only from the Series Trust Estate with respect to each Series of Bonds, Debt Service on the dates, at the places, and in the amounts stated herein, in any Supplemental Indenture, and in the Bonds of such Series.

**Section 802. Extension of Payment of Bonds.** Except as provided in Section 901 hereof, the District shall not directly or indirectly extend the time for payment of the interest on any Bonds. The time for payment of Bonds of any Series shall be the time prescribed in the Supplemental Indenture relating to such Series of Bonds.

**Section 803. Further Assurance.** At any and all times the District shall, so far as it may be authorized by law, pass, make, do, execute, acknowledge and deliver, all and every such further resolutions, acts, deeds, conveyances, assignments, transfers and assurances as may be necessary or desirable for the better assuring, conveying, granting, assigning and confirming all and singular the rights, moneys, securities and funds hereby pledged or assigned, or intended so to be, or which the District may become bound to pledge or assign after the date of execution of this Master Indenture.

**Section 804. Power to Issue Bonds and Create a Lien.** The District hereby represents to the Trustee and to the Owners that it is and will be duly authorized under all applicable laws to issue the Bonds of each Series, to execute this Master Indenture, to adopt Supplemental Indentures, and to pledge its moneys,

securities and funds in the manner and to the extent provided herein. Except as provided herein, the District hereby represents that such moneys, securities and funds of the District are and will be free and clear of any pledge, lien, charge or encumbrance thereon and all action on the part of the District to that end has been and will be duly and validly taken. The Bonds of each Series, this Master Indenture and any Supplemental Indenture are and will be the valid and legally enforceable obligations of the District, enforceable in accordance with their terms except to the extent that enforcement thereof may be subject to bankruptcy and other similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally. The District shall at all times, to the extent permitted by law, defend, preserve and protect the pledge and lien created by this Master Indenture and all the rights of the Owners hereunder against all claims and demands of all other persons whomsoever.

**Section 805. Power to Undertake Series Projects and to Collect Pledged Revenues.** The District has or will have upon the date of issuance of each Series of Bonds, and will have so long as any Bonds are Outstanding, good right and lawful power: (a) to undertake the Series Projects, or it will take such action on its part required which it deems reasonable in order to obtain licenses, orders, permits or other authorizations, if any, from any agency or regulatory body having lawful jurisdiction which must be obtained in order to undertake such Series Project; and (b) to fix, levy and collect or cause to be collected any and all Pledged Revenues.

**Section 806. Sale of Series Projects.** The District covenants that, until such time as there are no Bonds of a Series Outstanding, it will not sell, lease or otherwise dispose of or encumber the related Series Project or any part thereof other than as provided herein. The District may, however, from time to time, sell any machinery, fixtures, apparatus, tools, instruments, or other movable property acquired by the District in connection with a Series Project, or any materials used in connection therewith, if the District shall determine that such articles are no longer needed or are no longer useful in connection with the acquisition, construction, operation or maintenance of a Series Project, and the proceeds thereof may be applied to the replacement of the properties so sold or disposed of and, if not so applied, shall be deposited to the credit of the related Series Acquisition and Construction Account or, after the Date of Completion of the Series Project, shall be applied as provided in the corresponding Supplemental Indenture. The District may from time to time sell or lease such other property forming part of a Series Project which it may determine is not needed or serves no useful purpose in connection with the maintenance and operation of such Series Project, if the Consulting Engineer shall in writing approve such sale or lease, and the proceeds of any such sale shall be disposed of as hereinabove provided for the proceeds of the sale or disposal of movable property. The proceeds of any lease as described above shall be applied as provided in the corresponding Supplemental Indenture.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the District may: (a) dispose of all or any part of a Series Project, other than a Series Project the revenues to be derived from the

operation of which are pledged to a Series of Bonds, by gift or dedication thereof to any unit of local government, or to the State or any agency or instrumentality of either of the foregoing or the United States Government; and/or (b) impose, declare or grant title to or interests in the Series Project or a portion or portions thereof in order to create ingress and egress rights and public and private utility easements as the District may deem necessary or desirable for the development, use and occupancy of the property within the District; and/or (c) impose or declare covenants, conditions and restrictions pertaining to the use, occupancy and operation of the Series Projects.

**Section 807. Completion and Maintenance of Series Projects.** The District shall complete the acquisition and construction of a Series Project with all practical dispatch and in a sound and economical manner. So long as any Series Project is owned by the District, the District shall maintain, preserve and keep the same or cause the same to be maintained, preserved and kept, with the appurtenances and every part and parcel thereof, in good repair, working order and condition, and shall from time to time make, or cause to be made, all necessary and proper repairs, replacements and renewals so that at all times the operation thereof may be properly and advantageously conducted.

**Section 808. Accounts and Reports.**

(a) **Annual Report.** The District shall, within thirty (30) days of receipt and approval by the District, so long as any Bonds are Outstanding, deliver to each Requesting Owner (hereinafter defined), and otherwise as provided by law, a copy of its annual audit for such year, accompanied by an Accountant's Certificate, including (i) statements in reasonable detail of its financial condition as of the end of such Fiscal Year and income and expenses for such Fiscal Year, and (ii) statements of all receipts and disbursements of the Pledged Revenues of each Series of Bonds (unless the Pledged Revenues of such Series are remitted directly to the Trustee). The Trustee shall, within ninety (90) days after the close of each Fiscal Year so long as any Bonds are Outstanding, file with the District a summary with respect to each Fund and Account of the deposits thereto and disbursements therefrom during such Fiscal Year and the amounts held therein at the end of such Fiscal Year, or at the option of the Trustee, such summary can be made on a monthly basis. For purposes of the foregoing, the term "Requesting Owner" shall mean the Owner (or Beneficial Owner in the case of Bonds held in book-entry form) of more than \$1,000,000 aggregate principal amount of any Series of Bonds who requests such information in writing to the District.

(b) **No Default Certificate.** The District shall file with the Trustee, so long as any Bonds are Outstanding, a certificate of an Authorized Officer upon the occurrence of an Event of Default as described in Section 902(h) hereof, such certificate to contain a description of the nature of such Event of Default and actions taken or to be taken to remedy such Event of Default.

(c) **Inspection.** The reports, statements and other documents required to be furnished by the District to the Trustee and by the Trustee to the District pursuant to any provisions hereof shall be available for inspection by any Owner at the designated office of the District upon the giving of at least five (5) days advance written notice to the District.

(d) **Reports Pursuant to Uniform Special District Accountability Act of 1989.** The District covenants and agrees that it will comply with the provisions of Chapter 189.01 et seq., Florida Statutes, the Uniform Special District Accountability Act of 1989, to the extent applicable to the District, including any reporting requirements contained therein which are applicable to the District. The District may contract with a service provider selected by the District to ensure such compliance.

**Section 809. Arbitrage and Other Tax Covenants.** The District hereby covenants that it will not take any action, and will not fail to take any action, which action or failure would cause any Tax-Exempt Bonds to become "arbitrage bonds" as defined in Section 148 of the Code. The District further covenants that it will take all such actions after delivery of any Tax-Exempt Bonds as may be required in order for interest on such Tax-Exempt Bonds to remain excludable from gross income (as defined in Section 61 of the Code) of the Owners. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the District hereby covenants that it will to the extent not remitted by the Trustee from funds held in the Rebate Account, remit to the United States the Rebate Amount at the time and place required by this Master Indenture, any Supplemental Indenture, and the Tax Regulatory Covenants.

**Section 810. Enforcement of Payment of Assessments.** The District will assess, levy, collect or cause to be collected and enforce the payment of Assessments, Benefit Special Assessments, and/or any other sources which constitute Pledged Revenues for the payment of any Series of Bonds in the manner prescribed by this Master Indenture, any Supplemental Indenture and all resolutions, ordinances or laws thereunto appertaining at times and in amounts as shall be necessary in order to pay, when due, the principal of and interest on the Series of Bonds to which such Pledged Revenues are pledged, and to pay or cause to be paid the proceeds of such Assessments, Benefit Special Assessments, and/or any other sources as received to the Trustee in accordance with the provisions hereof.

**Section 811. Method of Collection of Assessments and Benefit Special Assessments.** The District shall levy and collect Assessments and Benefit Special Assessments in accordance with applicable State law.

**Section 812. Delinquent Assessments.** If the owner of any lot or parcel of land shall be delinquent in the payment of any Assessment or Benefit Special Assessment, pledged to a Series of Bonds, then such Assessment or Benefit Special Assessment shall be enforced in accordance with the provisions of Chapters 170

and/or 197, Florida Statutes, including but not limited to the sale of tax certificates and tax deeds as regards such Delinquent Assessment. In the event the provisions of Chapter 197, Florida Statutes, are inapplicable or unavailable, or in the event that an Assessment or Benefit Special Assessment was directly collected by the District, as permitted by a Supplemental Indenture, then upon the delinquency of any such Assessment or Benefit Special Assessment, the District either on its own behalf, or through the actions of the Trustee may, and shall, if so directed in writing by the Majority Owners of the Bonds of such Series then Outstanding, declare the entire unpaid balance of such Assessment or Benefit Special Assessment, to be in default and, at its own expense, cause such delinquent property to be foreclosed in the same method now or hereafter provided by law for the foreclosure of mortgages on real estate, or pursuant to the provisions of Chapters 170 and 173, and Section 190.026, Florida Statutes, or otherwise as provided by law. The District further covenants to furnish, at its expense, to any Owner of Bonds of the related Series so requesting, sixty (60) days after the due date of each annual installment, a list of all Delinquent Assessments together with a copy of the District's annual audit (if available), and a list of foreclosure actions currently in progress and the current status of such Delinquent Assessments.

**Section 813. Deposit of Proceeds from Sale of Tax Certificates.** If any tax certificates relating to Delinquent Assessments which are pledged to a Series of Bonds are sold by the Tax Collector pursuant to the provisions of Section 197.432, Florida Statutes, or if any such tax certificates are not sold but are later redeemed, the proceeds of such sale or redemption (to the extent that such proceeds relate to the Delinquent Assessments), less any commission or other charges retained by the Tax Collector, shall, if paid by the Tax Collector to the District, be paid by the District to the Trustee not later than five (5) Business Days following receipt of such proceeds by the District and shall be deposited by the Trustee to the credit of the related Series Revenue Account.

**Section 814. Sale of Tax Deed or Foreclosure of Assessment or Benefit Special Assessment Lien.** If any property shall be offered for sale for the nonpayment of any Assessment or Benefit Special Assessment, which is pledged to a Series of Bonds, and no person or persons shall purchase such property for an amount less than or equal to the full amount due on the Assessments or Benefit Special Assessments (principal, interest, penalties and costs, plus attorneys' fees, if any), the property may then be purchased by the District for an amount equal to the balance due on the Assessments or Benefit Special Assessments (principal, interest, penalties and costs, plus attorneys' fees, if any), from any legally available funds of the District and the District shall receive in its corporate name or in the name of a special purpose entity title to the property for the benefit of the Owners of the Series of Bonds to which such Assessments or Benefit Special Assessments were pledged; provided that the Trustee shall have the right, acting at the direction of the Majority Owners of the applicable Series of Bonds secured by such Assessments or Benefit Special Assessments, but shall not be obligated, to direct the District with respect to any

action taken pursuant to this paragraph. The District, either through its own actions, or actions caused to be taken through the Trustee, shall have the power to lease or sell such property, and deposit all of the net proceeds of any such lease or sale into the related Series Revenue Account. Not less than ten (10) days prior to the filing of any foreclosure action as herein provided, the District shall cause written notice thereof to be mailed to any designated agents of the Owners of the related Series of Bonds. Not less than thirty (30) days prior to the proposed sale of any lot or tract of land acquired by foreclosure by the District, it shall give written notice thereof to such representatives. The District, either through its own actions, or actions caused to be taken through the Trustee, agrees that it shall be required to take the measures provided by law for the listing for sale of property acquired by it as trustee for the benefit of the Owners of the related Series of Bonds within sixty (60) days after the receipt of the request therefor signed by the Trustee or the Majority Owners of the Bonds of such Series then Outstanding.

**Section 815. Other Obligations Payable from Assessments or Benefit Special Assessments.** The District will not issue or incur any obligations payable from the proceeds of Assessments or Benefit Special Assessments securing a Series of Bonds nor voluntarily create or cause to be created any debt, lien, pledge, assignment, encumbrance or other charge upon such Assessments or Benefit Special Assessments other than the lien of any Subordinate Debt except for fees, commissions, costs, and other charges payable to the Property Appraiser or to the Tax Collector pursuant to State law.

**Section 816. Re-Assessments.** If any Assessment or Benefit Special Assessment shall be either in whole or in part annulled, vacated or set aside by the judgment of any court, or the District shall be satisfied that any such Assessment or Benefit Special Assessment is so irregular or defective that it cannot be enforced or collected, or if the District shall have omitted to make such Assessment or Benefit Special Assessment when it might have done so, the District shall either: (a) take all necessary steps to cause a new Assessment or Benefit Special Assessment to be made for the whole or any part of such improvement or against any property benefited by such improvement; or (b) in its sole discretion, make up the amount of such Assessment or Benefit Special Assessment from legally available moneys, which moneys shall be deposited into the related Series Revenue Account. In case any such subsequent Assessment or Benefit Special Assessment shall also be annulled, the District shall obtain and make other Assessments or Benefit Special Assessments until a valid Assessment or Benefit Special Assessment shall be made.

**Section 817. General.** The District shall do and perform, or cause to be done and performed, all acts and things required to be done or performed by or on behalf of the District under law and this Master Indenture, in accordance with the terms of such provisions.



Upon the date of issuance of each Series of Bonds, all conditions, acts and things required by law and this Master Indenture and any Supplemental Indenture to exist, to have happened and to have been performed precedent to and in the issuance of such Series of Bonds shall exist, have happened and have been performed and upon issuance, such Series of Bonds shall be within every debt and other limit prescribed by the laws of the State applicable to the District.

The District shall not enter into any contract or take any action by which the rights of the Trustee or the Owners may be impaired and shall, from time to time, execute and deliver such further instruments and take such further action as may be required to carry out the purposes of this Master Indenture and any Supplemental Indenture. For so long as any Bonds are Outstanding hereunder, unless otherwise provided by the Act, the District shall maintain its corporate existence as a local unit of special purpose government under the Act and shall provide for or otherwise require all Series Projects, and all parts thereof owned by the District to be (a) continuously operated, repaired, improved and maintained as shall be necessary to provide adequate service to the lands benefited thereby, and (b) in compliance with all valid and applicable laws, acts, rules, regulations, permits, orders, requirements and directions of any competent public authority.

**Section 818. Continuing Disclosure.** The District covenants and agrees that it will comply with and carry out all of the provisions of any Continuing Disclosure Agreement. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Master Indenture or any Supplemental Indenture, failure of the District or any other obligated person to comply with any Continuing Disclosure Agreement shall not be considered an Event of Default hereunder; however, the Trustee may (and, at the request of any participating underwriter or the Owners of at least twenty-five percent (25%) aggregate principal amount of Bonds of a Series then Outstanding and receipt of indemnity to its satisfaction, shall) or any Owner or Beneficial Owner of the Bonds of a Series then Outstanding may take such actions as may be necessary and appropriate, including seeking specific performance by court order, to cause the District to comply with its obligations under this Section 818. For purposes of this Section, "Beneficial Owner" means any person which (a) has the power, directly or indirectly, to vote or consent with respect to, or to dispose of ownership of, any Bonds (including persons holding Bonds through nominees, depositories or other intermediaries), or (b) is treated as the owner of any Bonds for federal income tax purposes.

## **ARTICLE IX EVENTS OF DEFAULT AND REMEDIES**

**Section 901. Extension of Interest Payment.** If the time for payment of interest of a Bond of any Series shall be extended, whether or not such extension be by or with the consent of the District, such interest so extended shall not be entitled in case of default hereunder to the benefit or security of this Master Indenture unless

the aggregate principal amount of such Bonds then Outstanding and of all accrued interest the time for payment of which shall not have been extended, shall have previously been paid in full.

**Section 902. Events of Default.** Each of the following events is hereby declared an Event of Default with respect to a Series of Bonds, but no other Series of Bonds unless otherwise provided in the Supplemental Indenture relating to such Series:

(a) Any payment of Debt Service on such Series of Bonds is not made when due;

(b) The District shall for any reason be rendered incapable of fulfilling its obligations hereunder or under the Supplemental Indenture relating to such Series of Bonds;

(c) The District admits in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they become due, or files a petition in bankruptcy or makes an assignment for the benefit of its creditors or consents to the appointment of a receiver or trustee for itself or for the whole or any part of the related Series Project;

(d) The District is adjudged insolvent by a court of competent jurisdiction, or is adjudged bankrupt on a petition in bankruptcy filed against the District, or an order, judgment or decree be entered by any court of competent jurisdiction appointing, without the consent of the District, a receiver or trustee of the District or of the whole or any part of its property and if the aforesaid adjudications, orders, judgments or decrees shall not be vacated or set aside or stayed within ninety (90) days from the date of entry thereof;

(e) The District shall file a petition or answer seeking reorganization or any arrangement under the federal bankruptcy laws or any other applicable law or statute of the United States of America or any state thereof;

(f) Under the provisions of any other law for the relief or aid of debtors, any court of competent jurisdiction shall assume custody or control of the District's assets or any part thereof, and such custody or control shall not be terminated within ninety (90) days from the date of assumption of such custody or control;

(g) Any portion of the Assessments or Benefit Special Assessments pledged to a Series of Bonds shall have become Delinquent Assessments and, as the result thereof, the Indenture provides for the Trustee to withdraw funds in an amount greater than twenty-five percent (25%) of the amount on deposit in a Series Reserve Account to pay Debt Service on the corresponding Series of Bonds (regardless of whether the Trustee does or does not, per the direction of the Majority Owners, actually withdraw such funds from the Series Reserve Account to pay Debt Service on the corresponding Series of Bonds);

(h) The District shall default in the due and punctual performance of any of the material covenants, conditions, agreements and provisions contained in the Bonds of such Series or in this Master Indenture or in the Supplemental Indenture relating to such Series of Bonds on the part of the District to be performed (other than a default in the payment of Debt Service on the related Series of Bonds when due, which is an Event of Default under subsection (a) above) and such default shall continue for thirty (30) days after written notice specifying such default and requiring the same to be remedied shall have been given to the District by the Trustee or, if the Trustee is unwilling or unable to act, by Owners of not less than ten percent (10%) in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds of such Series then Outstanding and affected by such default; and

(i) More than twenty percent (20%) of the Operation and Maintenance Assessments levied by the District on tax parcels subject to Assessments or Benefit Special Assessments pledged to a Series of Bonds are not paid by the date such are due and payable.

**Section 903. Acceleration of Maturities of Bonds of a Series Under Certain Circumstances.** Upon the happening and continuance of any Event of Default specified in clauses (a) through (i) of Section 902 above with respect to a Series of Bonds, the Trustee shall, upon written direction of the Majority Owners of the Bonds of such Series then Outstanding, by a notice in writing to the District, declare the aggregate principal amount of all of the Bonds of such Series then Outstanding (if not then due and payable) to be due and payable immediately and, upon such declaration, the same shall become and be immediately due and payable, anything contained in the Bonds of such Series or in this Master Indenture or in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing such Series of Bonds to the contrary notwithstanding; provided, however, that no such declaration of acceleration shall occur in the case of Bonds of a Series secured by Assessments, except to the extent that the Assessments have been accelerated and are currently due and payable in accordance with applicable law; and provided further, however, that if at any time after the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds of any Series then Outstanding shall have been so declared to be due and payable, and before the entry of final judgment or decree in any suit, action or proceeding instituted on account of such default, or before the completion of the enforcement of any other remedy under this Master Indenture or the related Supplemental Indenture, moneys shall have accumulated in the related Series Revenue Account sufficient to pay the principal of all matured Bonds of such Series and all arrears of interest, if any, upon all Bonds of such Series then Outstanding (except the aggregate principal amount of any Bonds of such Series then Outstanding that is only due because of a declaration under this Section 903, and except for the interest accrued on the Bonds of such Series since the last Interest Payment Date), and all amounts then payable by the District hereunder shall have been paid or a sum sufficient to pay the same shall have been deposited with the Paying Agent, and every other default (other than a default in the payment of the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds of such Series then Outstanding that

is due only because of a declaration under this Section 903) shall have been remedied, then the Trustee or, if the Trustee is unable or unwilling to act, the Majority Owners of such Series of Bonds then Outstanding not then due except by virtue of a declaration under this Section 903, may, by written notice to the District, rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences, but no such rescission or annulment shall extend to or affect any subsequent default or impair any right consequent thereon.

**Section 904. Enforcement of Remedies.** Upon the happening and continuance of any Event of Default specified in Section 902 above with respect to a Series of Bonds, the Trustee may protect and enforce the rights of the Owners of the Bonds of such Series under State law, and under this Master Indenture, the related Supplemental Indenture and the Bonds of such Series, by such proceedings in equity or at law, either for the specific performance of any covenant or agreement contained herein or in aid or execution of any power herein or in the related Supplemental Indenture granted or for the enforcement of any proper legal or equitable remedy, as the Trustee shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce such rights.

The Majority Owners of the Bonds of such Series then Outstanding shall, subject to the requirements of Section 607, have the right, by an instrument or instruments in writing executed and delivered to the Trustee, to direct the method and place of conducting all remedial proceedings by the Trustee hereunder, provided that such directions shall not be in conflict with any rule of law or this Master Indenture and that the Trustee shall have the right to decline to follow any such direction which in the opinion of the Trustee would be unduly prejudicial to the rights of the Owners of such Series of Bonds not parties to such direction or would subject the Trustee to personal liability or expense. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Trustee shall have the right to select and retain legal counsel of its choosing to represent it in any such proceedings. The Trustee may take any other action which is not inconsistent with any direction under this second paragraph of this Section 904.

No Owner of such Series of Bonds shall have any right to pursue any other remedy under this Master Indenture or such Series of Bonds unless: (a) an Event of Default shall have occurred and is continuing; (b) the Majority Owners of the Bonds of such Series then Outstanding have requested the Trustee, in writing, to exercise the powers granted in the first paragraph of this Section 904 or to pursue such remedy in its or their name or names; (c) the Trustee has been offered indemnity satisfactory to it against costs, expenses and liabilities reasonably anticipated to be incurred; (d) the Trustee has declined to comply with such request, or has failed to do so, within sixty (60) days after its receipt of such written request and offer of indemnity; and (e) no direction inconsistent with such request has been given to the Trustee during such sixty (60) day period by the Majority Owners of the Bonds of such Series then Outstanding. The provisions of the immediately preceding sentence of this Section 904 are conditions precedent to the exercise by any Owner of such Series of Bonds of

any remedy hereunder. The exercise of such rights is further subject to the provisions of Sections 907, 909, 910, 912 and the second paragraph of this Section 904. No Owner or Owners of such Series of Bonds shall have any right in any manner whatsoever to enforce any right under this Master Indenture, except in the manner herein provided.

The District covenants and agrees that upon the occurrence and continuance of an Event of Default, it will take such actions to enforce the remedial provisions of the Indenture, the provisions for the collection of Delinquent Assessments, including delinquent Direct Billed Operation and Maintenance Assessments, the provisions for the foreclosure of liens of Delinquent Assessments, including delinquent Direct Billed Operation and Maintenance Assessments, and will take such other appropriate remedial actions as shall be directed by the Trustee acting at the direction of, and on behalf of, the Majority Owners, from time to time, of the Bonds of a Series. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, and unless otherwise directed by the Majority Owners of the Bonds of a Series and allowed pursuant to federal or State law, the District acknowledges and agrees that (y) upon failure of any property owner to pay an installment of Assessments collected directly by the District when due, that the entire Assessment on the tax parcel as to which such Delinquent Assessment appertains, with interest and penalties thereon, shall immediately become due and payable as provided by applicable law and the District shall promptly, but in any event within 120 days, cause to be brought the necessary legal proceedings for the foreclosure of liens of Delinquent Assessments, including interest and penalties with respect to such tax parcel and (z) the foreclosure proceedings shall be prosecuted to a sale and conveyance of the property involved in said proceedings as now provided by law in suits to foreclose mortgages.

**Section 905. Pro Rata Application of Funds Among Owners of a Series of Bonds.** Anything in this Master Indenture to the contrary notwithstanding, if at any time the moneys in the Series Funds and Accounts shall not be sufficient to pay Debt Service on the related Series of Bonds when due, such moneys together with any moneys then available or thereafter becoming available for such purpose, whether through the exercise of the remedies provided for in this Article IX or otherwise, shall be applied as follows:

(a) Unless the aggregate principal amount of all the Bonds of such Series shall have become due and payable or shall have been declared due and payable pursuant to the provisions of Section 903 hereof, all such moneys shall be applied:

FIRST: to the payment of any then-due fees and expenses of the Trustee, including reasonable counsel fees and expenses, to the extent not otherwise paid;

SECOND: to payment to the persons entitled thereto of all installments of interest then due and payable on the Bonds of such Series, in the order in

which such installments become due and payable and, if the amount available shall not be sufficient to pay in full any particular installment, then to the payment ratably, according to the amounts due on such installment, to the persons entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference except as to any difference in the rates of interest specified in the Bonds of such Series; and

THIRD: to the payment to the persons entitled thereto of the unpaid principal of any of the Bonds of such Series which shall have become due (other than Bonds of such Series called for redemption for the payment of which sufficient moneys are held pursuant to this Master Indenture), in the order of their due dates, with interest upon the Bonds of such Series at the rates specified therein from the dates upon which they become due to their payment date, and, if the amount available shall not be sufficient to pay in full the principal of Bonds of such Series due on any particular date, together with such interest, then to the payment first of such interest, ratably according to the amount of such interest due on such date, and then to the payment of such principal, ratably according to the amount of such principal due on such date, to the Owners of the Bonds of such Series entitled thereto without any discrimination or preference except as to any difference in the foregoing rates of interest.

(b) If the aggregate principal amount of all the Bonds of a Series shall have become due and payable in accordance with their terms or shall have been declared due and payable pursuant to the provisions of Section 903 hereof, all such moneys shall be applied first to the payment of any fees and expenses of the Trustee, including reasonable counsel fees and expenses, to the extent not otherwise paid, and then the payment of the whole amount of principal and interest then due and unpaid upon the Bonds of such Series, without preference or priority of principal or of interest or of any installment of interest over any other, or of any Bond over any other Bond of such Series, ratably, according to the amounts due respectively for principal and interest, to the persons entitled thereto without any discrimination or preference except as to any difference in the respective rates of interest specified in the Bonds of such Series.

(c) If the principal of all the Bonds of a Series shall have been declared due and payable pursuant to the provisions of Section 903 hereof, and if such declaration shall thereafter have been rescinded and annulled pursuant to the provisions of Section 903 hereof, then, if the aggregate principal amount of all of the Bonds of such Series shall later become due or be declared due and payable pursuant to the provisions of Section 903 hereof, the moneys remaining in and thereafter accruing to the related Series Revenue Fund shall be applied in accordance with subsection (b) above.

The provisions of this Section 905 are in all respects subject to the provisions of Section 901 hereof.

Whenever moneys are to be applied pursuant to this Section 905, such moneys shall be applied by the Trustee at such times as the Trustee in its sole discretion shall determine, having due regard to the amount of such moneys available for application and the likelihood of additional moneys becoming available for such application. The deposit of such moneys with the Paying Agent shall constitute proper application by the Trustee, and the Trustee shall incur no liability whatsoever to any Owner or to any other person for any delay in applying any such funds, so long as the Trustee acts with reasonable diligence, having due regard to the circumstances, and ultimately applies such moneys in accordance with such provisions of this Master Indenture as may be applicable at the time of application. Whenever the Trustee shall exercise such discretion in applying such funds, it shall fix the date upon which such application is to be made and upon such date interest on the amounts of principal to be paid on such date shall cease to accrue. The Trustee shall give such notice as it may deem appropriate of the fixing of any such date and shall not be required to make payment to any Owner until such Bond shall be surrendered to him for appropriate endorsement.

**Section 906. Effect of Discontinuance of Proceedings.** If any proceeding taken by the Trustee or any Owner on account of any default shall have been discontinued or abandoned for any reason, then the District and the Owner shall be restored to their former positions and rights hereunder, respectively, and all rights and remedies of the Owners shall continue as though no such proceeding had been taken.

**Section 907. Restriction on Individual Owner Actions.** Except as provided in Section 910 below, no Owner of any Bonds of a Series shall have any right in any manner whatsoever to affect, disturb or prejudice the security of this Master Indenture or any Supplemental Indenture, or to enforce any right hereunder or thereunder except in the manner herein or therein provided, and all proceedings at law or in equity shall be instituted and maintained for the benefit of all Owners of the Bonds of such Series.

**Section 908. No Remedy Exclusive.** No remedy conferred upon the Trustee or the Owners is intended to be exclusive of any other remedy herein or in any Supplemental Indenture provided, and each such remedy shall be cumulative and shall be in addition to every other remedy given hereunder or thereunder.

**Section 909. Delay Not a Waiver.** No delay or omission of the Trustee or any Owner to exercise any right or power accruing upon any default shall impair any such right or power or shall be construed to be a waiver of any such default or an acquiescence therein; and every power and remedy given to the Trustee and the Owners may be exercised from time to time and as often as may be deemed expedient.

**Section 910. Right to Enforce Payment of Bonds.** Nothing in this Article IX shall affect or impair the right of any Owner to enforce the payment of Debt

Service on the Bond of which such person is the registered Owner, or the obligation of the District to pay Debt Service to the Owner at the time and place specified in such Bond.

**Section 911. No Cross Default Among Series.** The occurrence of an Event of Default hereunder or under any Supplemental Indenture with respect to any Series of Bonds shall not constitute an Event of Default with respect to any other Series of Bonds, unless the event giving rise to the Event of Default also constitutes an Event of Default hereunder or under the Supplemental Indenture with respect to such other Series of Bonds.

**Section 912. Indemnification.** Other than to make proper draws under a Credit Facility, the Trustee shall be under no obligation to institute any suit or to take any remedial proceeding under this Master Indenture or any Supplemental Indenture or to enter any appearance or in any way defend in any suit in which it may be made defendant, or to advance its own money, or to take any steps in the execution of the trusts hereby created or in the enforcement of any rights and powers hereunder, until it shall be indemnified to its satisfaction against any and all costs and expenses, outlays and counsel fees and other reasonable disbursements, and against all liability. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the indemnification provided by this Section 912 shall not be applicable in cases of the Trustee's gross negligence or willful misconduct.

**Section 913. Provisions Relating to Bankruptcy or Insolvency of Landowner.**

(a) The provisions of this Section 913 shall be applicable both before and after the commencement, whether voluntary or involuntary, of any case, proceeding or other action by or against any owner of any tax parcel, or tax parcels which are in the aggregate, subject to at least five percent (5%) of the Assessments pledged to the Bonds of a Series then Outstanding (an "Insolvent Taxpayer") under any existing or future law of any jurisdiction relating to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, assignment for the benefit of creditors, or relief of debtors (a "Proceeding").

(b) The District acknowledges and agrees that, although the Bonds of a Series were issued by the District, the Owners of the Bonds of a Series are categorically the party with the ultimate financial stake in the transaction and, consequently, the party with a vested and pecuniary interest in a Proceeding. In the event of any Proceeding involving an Insolvent Taxpayer:

(i) the District hereby agrees that it shall make a reasonable attempt to timely seek to secure the written consent of the Trustee, acting at the direction of the Majority Owners of the Bonds of a Series then Outstanding, prior to making any election, giving any consent, commencing any action or filing any motion, claim, obligation, notice or application or in taking any other



action or position in any Proceeding or in any action related to a Proceeding that affects, either directly or indirectly, the Assessments relating to the Bonds of a Series then Outstanding, the Bonds of such Series then Outstanding or any rights of the Trustee under the Indenture (provided, however, the Trustee shall be deemed to have consented, on behalf of the Majority Owners of the Bonds of such Series then Outstanding, to the proposed action if the District does not receive a written response from the Trustee within sixty (60) days following request for consent);

(ii) the District hereby agrees that it shall not make any election, give any consent, commence any action or file any motion, claim, obligation, notice or application or take any other action or position in any Proceeding or in any action related to a Proceeding that affects, either directly or indirectly, the Assessments relating to the Bonds of a Series then Outstanding, the Bonds of such Series then Outstanding or any rights of the Trustee under the Indenture that are inconsistent with any written consent received (or deemed received) from the Trustee;

(iii) the District hereby agrees that it shall make a reasonable attempt to timely seek the written consent of the Trustee prior to filing and voting in any such Proceeding (provided, however, the Trustee shall be deemed to have consented, on behalf of the Majority Owners of the Bonds of such Series then Outstanding, to the proposed action if the District does not receive a written response from the Trustee within sixty (60) days following request for consent);

(iv) the Trustee shall have the right, by interpleader or otherwise, to seek or oppose any relief in any such Proceeding that the District, as claimant with respect to the Assessments relating to the Bonds of a Series then Outstanding, would have the right to pursue, and, if the Trustee chooses to exercise any such rights, the District shall not oppose the Trustee in seeking to exercise any and all rights and taking any and all actions available to the District in connection with any Proceeding of any Insolvent Taxpayer, including, without limitation, the right to file and/or prosecute and/or defend any claims and proofs of claims, to vote to accept or reject a plan, to seek dismissal of the Proceeding, to seek stay relief to commence or continue foreclosure or pursue any other available remedies as to the Assessments relating to the Bonds of a Series then Outstanding, to seek substantive consolidation, to seek to shorten the Insolvent Taxpayer's exclusivity periods or to oppose any motion to extend such exclusivity periods, to oppose any motion for use of cash collateral or for authority to obtain financing, to oppose any sale procedures motion or any sale motion, to propose a competing plan of reorganization or liquidation, or to make any election under Section 1111(b) of the Bankruptcy Code; and

(v) the District shall not challenge the validity or amount of any claim submitted in good faith by the Trustee in such Proceeding or any valuations of the lands owned by any Insolvent Taxpayer submitted in good faith by the Trustee in such Proceeding or take any other action in such Proceeding, which is adverse to the Trustee's enforcement of the District's claim and rights with respect to the Assessments relating to the Bonds of a Series then Outstanding or receipt of adequate protection (as that term is defined in the Bankruptcy Code). Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the District agrees that the Trustee shall have the right to (A) file a proof of claim with respect to the Assessments pledged to the Bonds of a Series then Outstanding, (B) deliver to the District a copy thereof, together with evidence of the filing with the appropriate court or other authority, and (C) defend any objection filed to said proof of claim.

The District acknowledges and agrees that it shall not be a defense to a breach of the foregoing covenants that it has acted on advice of counsel in not complying with the foregoing covenants.

(c) Notwithstanding the provisions of the immediately preceding paragraphs, nothing in this Section 913 shall preclude the District from becoming a party to a Proceeding in order to enforce a claim for Operation and Maintenance Assessments, and the District shall be free to pursue such a claim in such manner as it shall deem appropriate in its sole and absolute discretion. Any actions taken by the District in pursuance of its claim for Operation and Maintenance Assessments in any Proceeding shall not be considered an action adverse or inconsistent with the Trustee's rights or consents with respect to the Assessments relating to the Bonds of a Series then Outstanding whether such claim is pursued by the District or the Trustee; provided, however, that the District shall not oppose any relief sought by the Trustee under the authority granted to the Trustee in clause (b)(iv) above.

## **ARTICLE X EXECUTION OF INSTRUMENTS BY OWNERS AND PROOF OF OWNERSHIP OF BONDS**

**Section 1001. Execution of Instruments by Owners and Proof of Ownership of Bonds.** Any request, direction, consent or other instrument in writing required or permitted by this Master Indenture or any Supplemental Indenture to be signed or executed by Owners may be in any number of concurrent instruments of similar tenor and may be signed or executed by Owners or their attorneys or legal representatives. Proof of the execution of any such instrument shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Master Indenture and shall be conclusive in favor of the District with regard to any action taken by it under such instrument if verified by any officer in any jurisdiction who, by the laws thereof, has power to take affidavits within such jurisdiction, to the effect that such instrument was subscribed and sworn to before him, or by an affidavit of a witness to such execution.

Where such execution is on behalf of a person other than an individual such verification or affidavit shall also constitute sufficient proof of the authority of the signer thereof.

Nothing contained in this Article X shall be construed as limiting the Trustee to such proof, it being intended that the Trustee may accept any other evidence of the matters herein stated which it may deem sufficient. Any request or consent of the Owner of any Bond shall bind every future Owner of the same Bond in respect of anything done by the Trustee or the District in pursuance of such request or consent.

**Section 1002. Deposit of Bonds.** Notwithstanding the foregoing, neither the District nor the Trustee shall be required to recognize any person as an Owner of any Bond or to take any action at his request unless such Bond shall be deposited with the Trustee.

## **ARTICLE XI SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES**

**Section 1101. Supplemental Indentures Without Owner Consent.** The Governing Body from time to time may authorize such indentures supplemental hereto or amendatory hereof as shall not be inconsistent with the terms and provisions hereof (which Supplemental Indenture shall thereafter form a part hereof), without the consent of the Owners, for the following purposes:

(a) to provide for the initial issuance of a Series of Bonds or Refunding Bonds; or

(b) to make any change whatsoever to the terms and provisions of this Master Indenture, but only as such change relates to a Series of Bonds upon the original issuance thereof (or upon the original issuance of Refunding Bonds which defease and discharge the Supplemental Indenture of the Series of Bonds to be refunded) under and pursuant to the terms of the Supplemental Indenture effecting such change; or

(c) to cure any ambiguity or formal defect or omission or to correct any inconsistent provisions in this Master Indenture; or

(d) to grant to the Owners or to the Trustee on behalf of the Owners any additional rights or security that may lawfully be granted; or

(e) to add to the covenants and agreements of the District in this Master Indenture other covenants and agreements thereafter to be observed by the District to the benefit of the Owners of the Bonds then Outstanding; or

(f) to make such changes as may be necessary in order to reflect amendments to Chapters 170, 190, 197 and 298, Florida Statutes, or any other Florida

Statutes, so long as, in the opinion of counsel to the District, such changes either: (i) do not have a material adverse effect on the Owners of each Series of Bonds to which such changes relate; or (ii) if such changes do have a material adverse effect, that they nevertheless are required to be made as a result of such amendments; or

(g) to modify the provisions of this Master Indenture or any Supplemental Indenture provided that such modification does not, in the written opinion of Bond Counsel, materially adversely affect the interests of the Owners of Bonds then Outstanding, upon which opinion the Trustee may conclusively rely.

### **Section 1102. Supplemental Indentures With Owner Consent.**

(a) Subject to the provisions contained in this Section 1102, and not otherwise, the Majority Owners of Bonds then Outstanding shall have the right, from time to time, anything contained in this Master Indenture to the contrary notwithstanding, to consent to and approve the adoption of such indentures supplemental hereto or amendatory hereof as shall be deemed desirable by the District for the purpose of modifying, altering, amending, adding to or rescinding, in any particular, any of the provisions of this Master Indenture; provided, however, that nothing herein contained shall permit, or be construed as permitting, without the consent of all Owners of Bonds then Outstanding and affected by such supplement or amendment,

(i) an extension of the maturity of, or an extension of the Interest Payment Date on, any Bond;

(ii) a reduction in the principal, premium, or interest on any Bond;

(iii) a preference or priority of any Bond over any other Bond; or

(iv) a reduction in the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds required for consent to such Supplemental Indenture.

(b) In addition to the foregoing, the Majority Owners of any Series of Bonds then Outstanding shall have the right, from time to time, anything contained in this Master Indenture or in the Supplemental Indenture relating to such Series of Bonds to the contrary notwithstanding, to consent to and approve the adoption of such indentures supplemental to the Supplemental Indenture relating to such Series of Bonds or amendatory thereof, but not hereof, as shall be deemed desirable by the District for the purpose of modifying, altering, amending, adding to or rescinding, in any particular, any of the provisions of such Supplemental Indenture or of any indenture supplemental thereto; provided, however, that nothing herein contained shall permit, or be construed as permitting, without the consent of all Owners of Bonds of such Series then Outstanding and affected by such amendment,

(i) an extension of the maturity of, or an extension of the Interest Payment Date on, any Bond of such Series;

(ii) a reduction in the principal, premium, or interest on any Bond of such Series;

(iii) a preference or priority of any Bond of such Series over any other Bond of such Series; or

(iv) a reduction in the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds of such Series required for consent to such indenture supplemental to the Supplemental Indenture.

(c) If at any time the District shall determine that it is desirable to approve any Supplemental Indenture pursuant to this Section 1102, the District shall cause the Trustee to mail, at the expense of the District, notice of the proposed approval to the Owners whose approval is required. Such notice shall be prepared by the District and shall briefly set forth the nature of the proposed Supplemental Indenture or indenture supplemental to a Supplemental Indenture and shall state that copies thereof are on file with the Secretary for inspection by all affected Owners. The District shall not, however, be subject to any liability to any Owner by reason of its failure to cause the notice required by this Section 1102 to be mailed and any such failure shall not affect the validity of such Supplemental Indenture or indenture supplemental to a Supplemental Indenture when consented to and approved as provided in this Section 1102.

(d) Whenever, at any time within one (1) year after the date of the first mailing of such notice, there shall be delivered to the District an instrument or instruments in writing purporting to be executed by the Owners of the requisite principal amount of the Bonds of such Series then Outstanding, which instrument or instruments shall refer to the proposed Supplemental Indenture or indenture supplemental to a Supplemental Indenture described in such notice and shall specifically consent to and approve the execution thereof in substantially the form of the copy thereof referred to in such notice, thereupon, but not otherwise, the Governing Body and the Trustee may approve such Supplemental Indenture and cause it to be executed, in substantially such form, without liability or responsibility to any Owner.

**Section 1103. Opinion of Bond Counsel With Respect to Supplemental Indenture.** In addition to the other requirements herein set forth with respect to Supplemental Indentures or indentures supplemental to a Supplemental Indenture, no such indenture shall be effective unless and until there shall have been delivered to the Trustee an opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that such indenture is permitted pursuant to this Master Indenture and that such indenture is the valid and binding obligation of the District enforceable in accordance with its terms, except

as the enforceability thereof may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency or general equitable principles, upon which opinion the Trustee may conclusively rely. In addition, if such indenture relates to a Series of Tax-Exempt Bonds, such opinion shall also state that such indenture will not adversely affect the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest on the related Series of Bonds.

**Section 1104. Supplemental Indenture Part of Indenture.** Any Supplemental Indenture executed in accordance with this Article XI and approved as to legality by counsel to the District shall thereafter, except as otherwise provided therein, form a part of this Master Indenture. Except as applicable only to Bonds of a Series, all of the terms and conditions contained in any such Supplemental Indenture amendatory of this Master Indenture shall be part of the terms and conditions hereof. The Trustee is not obligated to execute any amendment that is adverse to the interests of the Trustee.

**Section 1105. Insurer or Issuer of a Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility as Owner of Bonds.**

(a) As long as a Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility securing all or a portion of the Bonds of a Series then Outstanding is in effect and the issuer thereof is not in default of any of its obligations under such Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility, as the case may be, the issuer of the Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility or the Insurer, to the extent so authorized in the applicable Supplemental Indenture, will be deemed to be the Owner of the Bonds of such Series secured by the Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility:

(i) at all times for the purpose of the execution and delivery of a Supplemental Indenture or of any amendment, change or modification of the Master Indenture or the applicable Supplemental Indenture or the initiation by Owners of any action to be undertaken by the Trustee at the Owner's request, which under the Master Indenture or the applicable Supplemental Indenture requires the written approval or consent of or can be initiated by the Majority Owners of the Bonds of such Series then Outstanding;

(ii) at all times for the purpose of the mailing of any notice to Owners under the Master Indenture or the applicable Supplemental Indenture; and

(iii) following an Event of Default for all other purposes.

(b) Notwithstanding the foregoing, neither an Insurer nor the issuer of a Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility with respect to a Series of Bonds will be deemed to be an Owner of the Bonds of such Series with respect to any such Supplemental Indenture or of any amendment, change or modification of the Master Indenture which would have the effect of permitting:

(i) a change in the terms of redemption or maturity of any Bonds of a Series then Outstanding or of any installment of interest thereon; or

(ii) a reduction in the principal amount or the Redemption Price thereof or in rate of interest thereon; or

(iii) reducing the percentage or otherwise affecting the classes of Bonds the consent of the Owners of which is required to effect any such modification or amendment; or

(iv) creating any preference or priority of any Bond of a Series over any other Bond of such Series.

## **ARTICLE XII DEFEASANCE**

### **Section 1201. Defeasance and Discharge of the Lien of this Master Indenture and Supplemental Indentures.**

(a) If the District pays or causes to be paid, or there shall otherwise be paid, to the Owners of all Bonds, the principal or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest due or to become due thereon and the obligations under any Letter of Credit Agreement and any Liquidity Agreement, at the times and in the manner stipulated therein and in this Master Indenture and pays or causes to be paid all other moneys owing hereunder and under any Supplemental Indenture (including, without limitation the fees and expenses of the Trustee, including reasonable counsel fees and expenses), then the lien of this Master Indenture and all covenants, agreements and other obligations of the District to the Owners and the issuer of any Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility shall thereupon cease, terminate and become void and be discharged and satisfied. In such event, the Trustee upon the request of the District shall execute and deliver to the District all such instruments as may be desirable to evidence such discharge and satisfaction, and the Trustee and the Paying Agent shall pay over or deliver, as directed by the District, all moneys or securities held by them pursuant to this Master Indenture which are not required for the payment of principal or Redemption Price, if applicable, on Bonds not theretofore surrendered for such payment or redemption or for payment of obligations under any Letter of Credit Agreement and any Liquidity Agreement. If the District pays or causes to be paid, or there shall otherwise be paid, to the Owners of all Bonds then Outstanding or of a particular maturity, of a particular Series or of any part of a particular maturity or Series, the principal or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest due or to become due thereon, at the times and in the manner stipulated therein and in this Master Indenture, such Bonds shall cease to be entitled to any lien, benefit or security under this Master Indenture, and all covenants, agreements and obligations of the District to the Owners of such Bonds shall thereupon cease, terminate and become void and be discharged and satisfied. Anything to the contrary in this Section 1201

notwithstanding, this Master Indenture shall not be discharged nor shall any Bonds with respect to which moneys or Federal Securities have been deposited in accordance with the provisions of this Section 1201 cease to be entitled to the lien, benefit or security under this Master Indenture, except to the extent that the lien, benefit and security of this Master Indenture and the obligations of the District hereunder shall be limited solely to and such Bonds shall be secured solely by and be payable solely from the moneys or Federal Securities so deposited.

(b) Bonds or interest installments for the payment or redemption of which moneys shall have been set aside and shall be held in trust by the Trustee (through deposit pursuant to this Master Indenture of funds for such payment or redemption or otherwise) at the maturity or redemption date thereof shall be deemed to have been paid within the meaning and with the effect expressed in this Section 1201. All Bonds of any particular maturity or Series then Outstanding shall, prior to the maturity or redemption date thereof, be deemed to have been paid within the meaning and with the effect expressed in subsection (a) of this Section 1201 if:

(i) in case any of such Bonds are to be redeemed on any date prior to their maturity, the District shall have given to the Trustee or the Bond Registrar irrevocable instructions accepted in writing by the Trustee or the Bond Registrar to mail as provided in Article III hereof notice of redemption of such Bonds on such date;

(ii) there shall have been deposited with the Trustee either moneys in an amount which shall be sufficient, or Federal Securities, the principal of and the interest on which when due shall, as demonstrated in an Accountant's Certificate, provide moneys which, together with the moneys, if any, deposited with the Trustee at the same time, shall be sufficient, to pay when due the principal or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest due and to become due on said Bonds on or prior to the redemption date or maturity date thereof, as the case may be;

(iii) the District shall have given the Trustee or the Bond Registrar in form satisfactory to it irrevocable instructions to mail, postage prepaid, to each registered Owner of Bonds then Outstanding at the address, if any, appearing upon the registration books of the District, a notice to the registered Owners of such Bonds and to the Bond Registrar that the deposit required by (ii) above has been made with the Trustee and that such Bonds are deemed to have been paid in accordance with this Section 1201 and stating such maturity or redemption date upon which moneys are to be available for the payment of the principal or Redemption Price, if applicable, on such Bonds; and

(iv) an opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that such defeasance is permitted under this Master Indenture and the Supplemental Indenture relating to the Series of Bonds so defeased and that, in the case of Tax-Exempt



Bonds, such defeasance will not adversely affect the tax-exempt status of such Series of Bonds.

(c) Neither Federal Securities nor moneys deposited with the Trustee pursuant to this Section 1201 nor principal or interest payments on any such Federal Securities shall be withdrawn or used for any purpose other than, and shall be held in trust for, the payment of the principal or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest on such Bonds; provided that any cash received from such principal or interest payments on such Federal Securities deposited with the Trustee:

(i) to the extent such cash shall not be required at any time for such purpose as evidenced by an Accountant's Certificate, and to the extent all obligations under any Letter of Credit Agreement and any Liquidity Agreement are satisfied, as determined by an Insurer or an issuer of any Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility securing the Bonds with respect to which such Federal Securities have been so deposited, shall be paid over upon the direction of the District as received by the Trustee, free and clear of any trust, lien, pledge or assignment securing such Bonds or otherwise existing under this Master Indenture; and

(ii) to the extent such cash shall be required for such purpose at a later date, shall, to the extent practicable, be reinvested in Federal Securities maturing at times and in amounts sufficient to pay when due the principal or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest to become due on such Bonds, or obligations under any Letter of Credit Agreement and any Liquidity Agreement, on or prior to such redemption date or maturity date thereof, as the case may be, and interest earned from such reinvestments shall be paid over as received by the Trustee to the District, free and clear of any lien, pledge or security interest securing such Bonds or otherwise existing under this Master Indenture.

For the purposes of this provision, Federal Securities means and includes only such securities which shall not be subject to redemption prior to their maturity other than at the option of the holder thereof.

(d) As to any Variable Rate Bonds, whether discharged and satisfied under the provisions of subsection (a) or (b) above, the amount required for the interest thereon shall be calculated at the maximum rate permitted by the terms of the provisions which authorized the issuance of such Variable Rate Bonds; provided, however, that if on any date, as a result of such Variable Rate Bonds having borne interest at less than such maximum rate for any period, the total amount of moneys and Investment Obligations on deposit for the payment of interest on such Variable Rate Bonds is in excess of the total amount which would have been required to be deposited on such date in respect of such Variable Rate Bonds in order to fully discharge and satisfy such Bonds and obligations under any Letter of Credit

Agreement and any Liquidity Agreement pursuant to the provisions of this Section 1201, the District may use the amount of such excess free and clear of any trust, lien, security interest, pledge or assignment securing said Variable Rate Bonds or otherwise existing under this Master Indenture, any Letter of Credit Agreement or any Liquidity Agreement.

(e) Notwithstanding any of the provisions of this Master Indenture to the contrary, Option Bonds may only be fully discharged and satisfied either pursuant to subsection (a) above or by depositing in the Series Interest Account, the Series Principal Account, the Series Sinking Fund Account and the Series Redemption Account, or in such other accounts which are irrevocably pledged to the payment of the Option Bonds, as the District may create and establish by Supplemental Indenture, moneys which together with other moneys lawfully available therefor shall be sufficient at the time of such deposit to pay when due the maximum amount of principal of and Redemption Price, if any, and interest on such Option Bonds which could become payable to the Owners of such Bonds upon the exercise of any options provided to the Owners of such Bonds; provided however, that if at the time a deposit is made pursuant to this subsection (e) the options originally exercisable by the Owner of an Option Bond are no longer exercisable, such Bond shall not be considered an Option Bond for purposes of this subsection (e). If any portion of the moneys deposited for the payment of the principal of and Redemption Price, if any, and interest on Option Bonds is not required for such purpose and is not needed to reimburse an Insurer or an issuer of any Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility, for obligations under any Letter of Credit Agreement and any Liquidity Agreement, the District may use the amount of such excess free and clear of any trust, lien, security interest, pledge or assignment securing such Option Bonds or otherwise existing under this Master Indenture, any Letter of Credit Agreement or any Liquidity Agreement.

(f) Anything in this Master Indenture to the contrary notwithstanding, any moneys held by the Trustee or any Paying Agent in trust for the payment and discharge of any of the Bonds which remain unclaimed for two (2) years after the date when such Bonds have become due and payable, either at their stated maturity dates or by call for earlier redemption, if such moneys were held by the Trustee or any Paying Agent at such date, or for two (2) years after the date of deposit of such moneys if deposited with the Trustee or Paying Agent after the date when such Bonds became due and payable, shall at the written request of the District be repaid by the Trustee or Paying Agent to the District, as its absolute property and free from trust, and the Trustee or Paying Agent shall thereupon be released and discharged with respect thereto and the Owners shall look only to the District for the payment of such Bonds; provided, however, that before being required to make any such payment to the District, the Trustee or Paying Agent shall, at the expense of the District, cause to be mailed, postage prepaid, to any Insurer or any issuer of any Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility, and to each registered Owner of Bonds then Outstanding at the address, if any, appearing upon the registration books of the District, a notice that

such moneys remain unclaimed and that, after a date named in such notice, which date shall be not less than thirty (30) days after the date of the mailing of such notice, the balance of such moneys then unclaimed shall be returned to the District.

(g) In the event that the principal and Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest due on the Bonds shall be paid by the Insurer pursuant to a municipal bond insurance policy, the assignment and pledge and all covenants, agreements and other obligations of the District to the Owners of such Bonds shall continue to exist and the Insurer shall be subrogated to the rights of such Owners.

(h) Anything in this Master Indenture to the contrary notwithstanding, the provisions of the foregoing subsections (b) through (g) shall apply to the discharge of Bonds of a Series and to the discharge of the lien of any Supplemental Indenture securing such Series of Bonds as though each reference to the "Master Indenture" were a reference to such "Supplemental Indenture" and as though each reference to "Bonds then Outstanding" were a reference to the "Bonds of such Series then Outstanding."

**Section 1202. Moneys Held in Trust.** All moneys and obligations held by an escrow or paying agent or trustee pursuant to this Section 1202 shall be held in trust and the principal and interest of said obligations when received, and said moneys, shall be applied to the payment, when due, of the principal, interest and premium, if any, of the Bonds to be paid or to be called for redemption.

### **ARTICLE XIII MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

**Section 1301. Effect of Covenant.** All covenants, stipulations, obligations and agreements of the District contained in this Master Indenture shall be deemed to be covenants, stipulations, obligations and agreements of the District and of the Governing Body of the District to the full extent authorized or permitted by law and all such covenants, stipulations, obligations and agreements shall bind or inure to the benefit of the successor or successors thereof from time to time and any officer, board, body or commission to whom or to which any power or duty affecting such covenants, stipulations, obligations and agreements shall be transferred by or in accordance with law.

Except as otherwise provided herein, all rights, powers and privileges conferred, and duties and liabilities imposed, upon the District or the Governing Body, by this Master Indenture shall be exercised or performed by the Governing Body, or by such other officers, board, body or commission as may be required by law to exercise such powers or to perform such duties.

No covenant, stipulation, obligation or agreement herein contained shall be deemed to be a covenant, stipulation, obligation or agreement of any member, agent

or employee of the Governing Body in his or her individual capacity, and neither the members of the Governing Body nor any official executing the Bonds shall be liable personally on the Bonds or be subject to any personal liability or accountability by reason of the issuance thereof.

**Section 1302. Manner of Giving Notice to the District and the Trustee.**

Any notice, demand, direction, request or other instrument authorized or required by this Master Indenture to be given to or filed with the District or the Governing Body or the Trustee shall be deemed to have been sufficiently given or filed for all purposes of this Master Indenture if and when sent by certified mail, return receipt requested:

To the District, addressed to:

Varrea South Community Development District  
c/o Wrathell, Hunt & Associates, LLC  
2300 Glades Road  
Suite 410W  
Boca Raton, Florida 33431

To the Trustee, addressed to:

U.S. Bank National Association  
500 West Cypress Creek Road  
Suite 460  
Fort Lauderdale, Florida 33309  
Attention: Corporate Trust Department

or to such other address as shall be provided to the other party hereto in writing.

All documents received by the District and the Trustee under this Master Indenture shall be retained in their possession, subject at all reasonable times to the inspection of any Owner and the agents and representatives thereof.

**Section 1303. Manner of Giving Notice to the Owners.** Any notice, demand, direction, request, or other instrument authorized or required by this Master Indenture to be mailed to the Owners shall be deemed to have been sufficiently mailed if mailed by first class mail, postage pre-paid, to the Owners at their addresses as they appear at the time of mailing on the registration books maintained by the Bond Registrar.

**Section 1304. Successorship of District Officers.** If the offices of Chairman or Secretary shall be abolished or any two or more of such offices shall be merged or consolidated, or in the event of a vacancy in any such office by reason of death, resignation, removal from office or otherwise, or in the event any such officer shall become incapable of performing the duties of his office by reason of sickness,

absence from the District or otherwise, all powers conferred and all obligations and duties imposed upon such officer shall be performed by the officer succeeding to the principal functions thereof or by the officer upon whom such powers, obligations and duties shall be imposed by law.

**Section 1305. Inconsistent Provisions.** All provisions of any resolutions, and parts thereof, which are inconsistent with any of the provisions of this Master Indenture are hereby declared to be inapplicable to this Master Indenture.

**Section 1306. Further Acts; Counterparts.** The officers and agents of the District are hereby authorized and directed to do all acts and things required of them by the Bonds and this Master Indenture, for the full, punctual and complete performance of all of the terms, covenants, provisions and agreements contained in the Bonds and this Master Indenture.

This Master Indenture and any Supplemental Indenture may be executed in duplicate counterparts each of which shall constitute one and the same agreement.

**Section 1307. Headings Not Part of Indenture.** Any headings preceding the texts of the several Articles and Sections hereof and any table of contents, marginal notes or footnotes appended to copies hereof shall be solely for convenience of reference and shall not constitute a part of this Master Indenture, nor shall they affect its meaning, construction or effect.

**Section 1308. Effect of Partial Invalidity.** In case any one or more of the provisions of this Master Indenture or of any Bonds shall for any reason be held to be illegal or invalid, such illegality or invalidity shall not affect any other provision of this Master Indenture or of the Bonds, but this Master Indenture and the Bonds shall be construed and enforced as if such illegal or invalid provision had not been contained therein. The Bonds are issued and this Master Indenture is adopted with the intent that the laws of the State shall govern their construction.

**Section 1309. Attorneys' Fees.** Any reference herein to the term "attorneys' fees," "counsel fees" or "legal fees" or words of like import shall include but not be limited to fees of legal assistants and paralegals and fees incurred in any and all legal proceedings, including any trial or appellate level proceedings, and any sales tax thereon.

**Section 1310. Effective Date.** This Master Indenture shall be effective as of the date first written above.

(SEAL)

**VARREA SOUTH COMMUNITY  
DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Chairman/Vice Chairman

**ATTEST:**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Secretary/Assistant Secretary

**U.S. BANK NATIONAL  
ASSOCIATION, as Trustee**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Vice President

## EXHIBIT A

### FORM OF REQUISITION

The undersigned, an Authorized Officer of Varrea South Community Development District (the "District") hereby submits the following requisition for disbursement under and pursuant to the terms of the Master Trust Indenture from the District to U.S. Bank National Association, Fort Lauderdale, Florida, as trustee (the "Trustee"), dated as of [Dated Date], as amended and supplemented by the [\_\_\_\_\_] Supplemental Trust Indenture from the District to the Trustee, dated as of [\_\_\_\_\_] (collectively, the "Indenture"). All capitalized terms used herein shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in the Indenture.

(A) Requisition Number:

(B) Name of Payee:

(C) Amount Payable:

(D) Purpose for which paid or incurred (refer also to specific contract if amount is due and payable pursuant to a contract involving progress payments or state Costs of Issuance, if applicable):

(E) Fund, Account or subaccount from which disbursement is to be made:

The undersigned hereby certifies that:

obligations in the stated amount set forth above have been incurred by the District, that each disbursement set forth above is a proper charge against the [\_\_\_\_\_] Acquisition and Construction Account and the subaccount, if any, referenced above, that each disbursement set forth above was incurred in connection with the acquisition and/or construction of the [\_\_\_\_\_] Project and each represents a Cost of the [\_\_\_\_\_] Project, and has not previously been paid out of such Account or subaccount;

OR

this requisition is for Costs of Issuance payable from the [\_\_\_\_\_] Costs of Issuance Account that has not previously been paid out of such Account.

The undersigned hereby further certifies that there has not been filed with or served upon the District notice of any lien, right to lien, or attachment upon, or claim affecting the right to receive payment of, any of the moneys payable to the Payee set forth above, which has not been released or will not be released simultaneously with the payment hereof.

The undersigned hereby further certifies that such requisition contains no item representing payment on account of any retained percentage which the District is at the date of such certificate entitled to retain.

Originals or copies of the invoice(s) from the contractor of the improvements acquired or services rendered (or other equivalent supporting documents) with respect to which disbursement is hereby requested are on file with the District.

**VARREA SOUTH COMMUNITY  
DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Officer

**CONSULTING ENGINEER'S APPROVAL FOR  
NON-COST OF ISSUANCE REQUESTS ONLY**

If this requisition is for a disbursement from other than the [\_\_\_\_\_] Costs of Issuance Account, the undersigned Consulting Engineer hereby certifies that this disbursement is for a Cost of the [\_\_\_\_\_] Project and is consistent with (i) the applicable acquisition or construction contract, (ii) the plans and specifications for the portion of the [\_\_\_\_\_] Project with respect to which such disbursement is being made, and (iii) the report of the Consulting Engineer attached as an Exhibit to the [\_\_\_\_\_] Supplemental Indenture, as such report shall have been amended or modified on the date hereof.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Consulting Engineer



# **VARREA SOUTH**

## **COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT**

**11**

This instrument was prepared by:

KE Law Group PLLC  
2016 Delta Boulevard, Suite 101  
Tallahassee, Florida 32303

---

**INTERLOCAL AGREEMENT  
FOR SHARED SERVICES**

This Interlocal Agreement for Shared Services between the Varrea South Community Development District and the Varrea North Community Development District ("**Agreement**") is entered into by and between VARREA SOUTH COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT, a local unit of special purpose government ("**Varrea South CDD**") and VARREA NORTH COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT, a local unit of special purpose government ("**Varrea North CDD**").

**WITNESSETH:**

**WHEREAS**, the Varrea South CDD was established effective September 16, 2020, by Ordinance 2020-20 of the City Commission of the City of Plant City, Florida for the purpose of constructing and/or acquiring, maintaining, and operating all or a portion of the public improvements and community facilities within the Varrea South CDD; and

**WHEREAS**, the Varrea North CDD was established effective \_\_\_\_\_, 202\_ by Ordinance \_\_\_\_ - \_\_\_\_ of the City Commission of the City of Plant City, Florida for the purpose of constructing and/or acquiring, maintaining, and operating all or a portion of the public improvements and community facilities within the Varrea North CDD; and

**WHEREAS**, the Varrea South CDD is the southern portion of a larger development ("**Varrea Development**"), and the Varrea North CDD is the northern portion of the Varrea Development; and

**WHEREAS**, the Varrea South CDD Capital Improvement Plan and Varrea North CDD Capital Improvement Plan include similar improvements that benefit both communities, including on-site and off-site roadways and utilities, as well as, among others, stormwater, hardscaping, landscaping, irrigation, and recreational improvements (collectively, the "**Shared Facilities**"); and

**WHEREAS**, to achieve cost savings and provide more efficient service to residents and landowners within the Varrea Development, the Varrea South CDD and Varrea North CDD (collectively, "**Districts**") intend to have the Shared Facilities primarily operated and maintained by a master homeowner's association, such that the Districts will only have administrative expenses and certain limited operations and maintenance costs on an annual basis ("**Shared CDD Costs**"), as preliminary shown in **Exhibit** \_\_\_\_; and **[DISCUSS WITH RYAN]**

**WHEREAS**, Chapter 190, Florida Statutes, provides that the Districts may impose special assessments on benefitted lands within the Districts to fund services and expenses such as the Shared CDD Costs; and

**WHEREAS**, Section 163.01, Florida Statutes, known as the “Florida Interlocal Cooperation Act of 1969” (hereinafter, the “**Cooperation Act**”), permits local governmental units to make the most efficient use of their powers by enabling them to cooperate with other localities on a basis of mutual advantage and thereby to provide services and facilities in a manner and pursuant to forms of governmental organization that will accord best with geographic, economic, population, and other factors influencing the needs and development of local communities; and

**WHEREAS**, the Districts’ Boards hereby determine that it is in the best interest of the Districts to enter into this Agreement in order to provide for the uniform funding of the Shared CDD Costs, and find this Agreement to be necessary, proper and convenient to the exercise of their powers, duties and purposes authorized by law;

**NOW, THEREFORE**, in consideration of the mutual promises and other consideration contained herein, the parties hereto agree as follows:

1. **Recitals.** The foregoing recitals are incorporated herein as true and correct statements, and findings of the respective Districts.

2. **Joint O&M Budget.** To ensure that residents and landowners between the Districts pay relatively the same operations and maintenance costs, the Varrea South CDD and the Varrea North CDD hereby agree that they shall enter into an agreement with \_\_\_\_\_ (“**Master HOA**”) whereby the Master HOA shall be responsible at its own cost for the operation and maintenance of the Districts’ assets. In the event that an agreement cannot be reached with the Master HOA or such an agreement is terminated, then the Districts shall include all such operations and maintenance costs as Shared CDD Costs within the Joint O&M Budget, described below. [ASK RYAN]

On an annual basis, and subject to complying with all of the provisions of Chapters 190 and 197, Florida Statutes, among other provisions of law, the Districts shall hold one or more joint meetings and/or hearings to negotiate and approve, and providing funding for, a proposed joint operations and maintenance budget (“**Joint O&M Budget**”) for both Districts, which Joint O&M Budget will include the Shared CDD Costs. As determined by the District’s Boards, the Joint O&M Budget shall be funded through a combination of operations and maintenance assessments levied pursuant to Sections 190.021 and 190.022, Florida Statutes, or other applicable law, and/or developer funding agreements. Further, the Districts shall ensure that all developed units within the Districts pay their share of the Joint O&M Budget on a uniform basis (e.g., 50’ Lots within either District would pay the same amount), and all undeveloped lands also pay on a uniform basis (e.g., unplatted lands within the Districts would pay the same amount per acre), as determined by the Districts’ Boards pursuant to the Joint O&M Budget. A sample Joint O&M Budget with proposed operations and maintenance assessments is shown in **Exhibit \_\_\_\_**.

**3. Joint Capital Expenses.** The Districts' Boards anticipate issuing bonds to fund all or portions of their respective capital improvement plans, and intend to levy debt assessments to secure the repayment of their respective bonds. As with the operations and maintenance assessments levied to fund the Joint O&M Budget, the Districts desire to ensure that debt assessments are uniformly applied across both Districts. Toward this end, and to the extent necessary to achieve uniform debt assessments, the District Boards may enter into an amendment to this Agreement to identify with particularity certain Shared Facilities costs, and allocate such Shared Facilities costs between the Districts.

**4. Execution in Counterparts.** This Agreement may be simultaneously executed in counterparts, each which shall be an original and all of which shall constitute but one and the same instrument.

**5. Limitation on Governmental Liability.** Nothing in this Agreement shall be deemed a waiver of immunity limits of liability of either the Varrea South CDD or the Varrea North CDD beyond any statutory limited waiver of immunity or limits of liability contain in Section 768.28, Florida Statutes, as amended or other statute. Nothing in this Agreement shall inure to the benefit of any third party for the purpose of allowing any claim, which would otherwise be barred under the Doctrine of Sovereign Immunity or by operation of law.

No covenant, stipulation, obligation or agreement contained in this Agreement shall be deemed to be a covenant, stipulation, obligation or agreement of any present or future member of the governing body or agent or employee of the Varrea South CDD or the Varrea North CDD in its, his or their individual capacity, and neither the members of the governing body of the Varrea South CDD or the Varrea North CDD nor any official executing this Agreement shall be liable personally or shall be subject to any accountability for reason of the execution by the Varrea South CDD or the Varrea North CDD of this Agreement or any related act.

[ASK RYAN RE: TERMINATION]

**6. Notices.** Any notices required or allowed to be delivered shall be in writing and be deemed to be delivered when: (i) hand delivered to the address set forth below, or (ii) upon receipt of such notice when deposited in the United States mail, postage prepaid, certified mail, return receipt requested, addressed to a party at the address set forth below, or at such other address as the party or parties shall have been specified by written notice to the other party delivered in accordance herewith. The Districts may deliver such notices to the respective District Managers by electronic mail (email), hand delivery, certified mail, facsimile, or any other mutually acceptable method of delivery.

If to the Varrea South CDD: Cindy Cerbone  
Wrathell, Hunt and Associates, LLC  
2300 Glades Road, Suite 410W  
Boca Raton, Florida 33431

If to the Varrea North CDD: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**7. Governing Law and Venue.** This Agreement and the provisions contained herein shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Florida. In any action, in equity or law, with respect to the enforcement or interpretation of this Agreement, venue shall be solely in Hillsborough County, Florida.

**8. Assignment and Binding Effect.** No assignment, delegation, transfer or novation of this Agreement or any part hereof shall be made unless approved in writing and signed by the parties to this Agreement. This Agreement shall be binding upon and shall inure to the benefit of the Varrea South CDD, the Varrea North CDD, and their respective successors and assigns.

**9. Amendments.** No modification, addendum or amendments of any kind whatsoever may be made to this Agreement unless in written consent and signed by both parties.

**10. Filing.** After approval of this Agreement by the respective governing bodies of the Varrea South CDD and the Varrea North CDD, and its execution by the duly qualified and authorized officers of each of the parties, the District shall cause this Agreement to be filed with the Clerk of the Circuit Court of Hillsborough County, Florida, in accordance with the requirements of Section 163.01(11), Florida Statutes. This Agreement shall also be recorded in the public records of Hillsborough County, Florida to become a part of the title history of properties in the Varrea South CDD and Varrea North CDD.

**11. Severability.** All provisions of this Agreement are material to the Board of Supervisors of the Varrea South CDD's and the Board of Supervisors of the Varrea North CDD's intent to enter into this Agreement. Accordingly, these provisions are not severable. In the event any section, subsection, sentence, clause, or provision of this Agreement is challenged and declared illegal, invalid, or in violation of any statutory or constitutional requirement by a body with jurisdiction to make such determination, this Agreement shall be deemed void and automatically repelled in its entirety.

**12. Entire Agreement.** This instrument and its exhibits constitute the entire agreement between the parties and supersede all previous discussions, understandings and agreement between the parties relating to the subject matter of this Agreement. Amendments to and waivers of the provisions herein shall be made by the parties in writing by formal amendment, except changes in Chapter 189, 190 or any other Florida Law shall automatically amend this agreement.

**13. Effective Date.** This Agreement shall become effective after its execution by the authorized representatives of both parties and upon the date of its filing with the Clerk of the Circuit Court of Hillsborough County, Florida.

[SIGNATURE PAGE IMMEDIATELY FOLLOWS]

DRAFT

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the parties hereto, by and through the undersigned, have entered into this Interlocal Agreement on this date and year first above written.

**WITNESS**

**VARREA SOUTH COMMUNITY  
DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**STATE OF** \_\_\_\_\_

**COUNTY OF** \_\_\_\_\_

The foregoing instrument was acknowledged before me by means of  physical presence or  online notarization, this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, by \_\_\_\_\_, as \_\_\_\_\_ and on behalf of the Varrea South Community Development District, who appeared before me this day in person, and who is either personally known to me, or produced \_\_\_\_\_ as identification.

\_\_\_\_\_  
NOTARY PUBLIC, STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_

(NOTARY SEAL)

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

(Name of Notary Public, Printed, Stamped or  
Typed as Commissioned)

**SIGNATURE PAGE TO INTERLOCAL AGREEMENT**

**WITNESS**

**VARREA NORTH COMMUNITY  
DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**STATE OF** \_\_\_\_\_

**COUNTY OF** \_\_\_\_\_

The foregoing instrument was acknowledged before me by means of  physical presence or  online notarization, this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, by \_\_\_\_\_, as \_\_\_\_\_ of the Varrea North Community Development District, who appeared before me this day in person, and who is either personally known to me, or produced \_\_\_\_\_ as identification.

\_\_\_\_\_  
NOTARY PUBLIC, STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_

(NOTARY SEAL)

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

(Name of Notary Public, Printed, Stamped or  
Typed as Commissioned)



**VARREA SOUTH**  
**COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT**

**12**

**VARREA SOUTH  
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
UNAUDITED  
NOVEMBER 30, 2021**

**VARREA SOUTH  
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT  
BALANCE SHEET  
GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS  
NOVEMBER 30, 2021**

	General Fund	Debt Service Fund	Total Governmental Funds
<b>ASSETS</b>			
Cash	\$ 5,974	\$ -	\$ 5,974
Undeposited funds	2,058	-	2,058
Total assets	<u>\$ 8,032</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 8,032</u>
<b>LIABILITIES AND FUND BALANCES</b>			
Liabilities:			
Accounts payable	\$ 2,058	\$ -	\$ 2,058
Due to other	860	-	860
Due to Landowner	-	1,386	1,386
Landowner advance	6,000	-	6,000
Total liabilities	<u>8,918</u>	<u>1,386</u>	<u>10,304</u>
Fund balances:			
Restricted for:			
Debt service	-	(1,386)	(1,386)
Unassigned	(886)	-	(886)
Total fund balances	<u>(886)</u>	<u>(1,386)</u>	<u>(2,272)</u>
Total liabilities and fund balances	<u>\$ 8,032</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 8,032</u>

**VARREA SOUTH  
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT  
GENERAL FUND  
STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES,  
AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES  
FOR THE PERIOD ENDED NOVEMBER 30, 2021**

	<u>Current Month</u>	<u>Year to Date</u>	<u>Budget</u>	<u>% of Budget</u>
<b>REVENUES</b>				
Landowner contribution	\$ 4,292	\$ 9,292	\$ 103,540	9%
Total revenues	<u>4,292</u>	<u>9,292</u>	<u>103,540</u>	9%
<b>EXPENDITURES</b>				
<b>Professional &amp; administrative</b>				
Management/accounting/recording	2,000	4,000	48,000	8%
Legal	-	-	25,000	0%
Engineering	-	-	3,500	0%
Audit*	-	-	5,000	0%
Arbitrage rebate calculation*	-	-	750	0%
Dissemination agent*	-	-	1,000	0%
Trustee*	-	-	5,500	0%
Telephone	16	33	200	17%
Postage	-	-	500	0%
Printing & binding	42	83	500	17%
Legal advertising	-	-	6,500	0%
Annual special district fee	-	175	175	100%
Insurance	-	5,000	5,500	91%
Contingencies/bank charges	27	51	500	10%
Website				
Hosting & maintenance	-	-	705	0%
ADA compliance	-	-	210	0%
Total professional & administrative	<u>2,085</u>	<u>9,342</u>	<u>103,540</u>	9%
Excess/(deficiency) of revenues over/(under) expenditures	2,207	(50)	-	
Fund balances - beginning	<u>(3,093)</u>	<u>(836)</u>	-	
Fund balances - ending	<u>\$ (886)</u>	<u>\$ (886)</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	

\*These items will be realized after the issuance of bonds.

**VARREA SOUTH  
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT  
STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES,  
AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES  
DEBT SERVICE FUND  
FOR THE PERIOD ENDED NOVEMBER 30, 2021**

	<u>Current Month</u>	<u>Year To Date</u>
<b>REVENUES</b>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>
Total revenues	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
 <b>EXPENDITURES</b>		
<b>Debt service</b>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
Total debt service	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
 Excess/(deficiency) of revenues over/(under) expenditures	 - -	 - -
 Fund balances - beginning	 <u>(1,386)</u>	 <u>(1,386)</u>
Fund balances - ending	<u><u>\$ (1,386)</u></u>	<u><u>\$ (1,386)</u></u>

**VARREA SOUTH**  
**COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT**

**13**

**DRAFT**

**MINUTES OF MEETING  
VARREA SOUTH  
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT**

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37

The Board of Supervisors of the Varrea South Community Development District held a Public Hearing and Regular Meeting on August 20, 2021 at 10:00 a.m., at the offices of Stantec, 777 S. Harbour Island Blvd., Suite 600, Tampa, Florida 33602.

**Present were:**

Ryan Zook	Chair
Brian Mihelich	Vice Chair
William (Bill) Conerly (via telephone)	Assistant Secretary
Ryan Hoppe	Assistant Secretary

**Also present, were:**

Cindy Cerbone	District Manager
Jere Earlywine	District Counsel
Tonja Stewart (via telephone)	District Engineer
Chris Dinklage	DR Horton

**FIRST ORDER OF BUSINESS**

**Call to Order/Roll Call**

Ms. Cerbone called the meeting to order at 10:11 a.m. Supervisors Zook, Mihelich and Hoppe were present, in person. Supervisor Conerly was attending via telephone. Supervisor Sherman was not present.

**SECOND ORDER OF BUSINESS**

**Public Comments**

There were no public comments.

**THIRD ORDER OF BUSINESS**

**Ratification of Engagement with KE Law Group, PLLC**

- **Consideration of Fee Agreement**

38 Mr. Earlywine presented the joint letter by Hopping Green & Sams and KE Law Group,  
39 PLLC (KE) and the KE Fee Agreement.

40

41 **On MOTION by Mr. Zook and seconded by Mr. Hoppe, with all in favor,**  
42 **engagement of KE Law Group, PLLC, for District Counsel Services, and the Fee**  
43 **Agreement, were ratified and/or approved.**

44

45

46 **FOURTH ORDER OF BUSINESS**

**Public Hearing on Adoption of Fiscal Year**  
**2021/2022 Budget**

47

48

49 **A. Proof/Affidavit of Publication**

50 The proof of publication was included for informational purposes.

51 **B. Consideration of Resolution 2021-33, Relating to the Annual Appropriations and**  
52 **Adopting the Budget for the Fiscal Year Beginning October 1, 2021, and Ending**  
53 **September 30, 2022; Authorizing Budget Amendments; and Providing an Effective**  
54 **Date**

55 Ms. Cerbone reviewed the proposed Fiscal Year 2022 budget, which was unchanged  
56 since it was last presented. Staff and the Chair had discussed the appropriate time for bringing  
57 Operations & Maintenance (O&M) into the budget and, because it was not anticipated that the  
58 CDD would incur O&M until the new fiscal year, a footnote would be inserted accordingly. She  
59 highlighted any line item increases, decreases and adjustments, compared to the Fiscal year  
60 2021 budget, and explained the reasons for any adjustments.

61

62 **On MOTION by Mr. Zook and seconded by Mr. Mihelich, with all in favor, the**  
63 **Public Hearing was opened.**

64

65

66 There were no public comments.

67

68 **On MOTION by Mr. Zook and seconded by Mr. Mihelich, with all in favor, the**  
69 **Public Hearing was closed.**

70

71



72 Ms. Cerbone presented Resolution 2021-33 and read the title.

73

74 **On MOTION by Mr. Zook and seconded by Mr. Mihelich, with all in favor,**  
75 **Resolution 2021-33, Relating to the Annual Appropriations and Adopting the**  
76 **Budget for the Fiscal Year Beginning October 1, 2021, and Ending September**  
77 **30, 2022; Authorizing Budget Amendments; and Providing an Effective Date,**  
78 **was adopted.**

79

80

81 **FIFTH ORDER OF BUSINESS**

**Consideration of Fiscal Year 2021/2022  
Budget Funding Agreement**

82

83

84 Ms. Cerbone presented the Fiscal Year 2021/2022 Budget Funding Agreement between  
85 the CDD and the Developer.

86 Mr. Earlywine stated the Developer would pay expenses on an as-needed basis, up to  
87 the amount in the budget; any budget amendments would require the Developer's approval.

88 Ms. Cerbone stated that funding requests are only submitted as expenses are incurred.

89

90 **On MOTION by Mr. Zook and seconded by Mr. Mihelich, with all in favor, the**  
91 **Fiscal Year 2021/2022 Budget Funding Agreement and authorizing the Chair to**  
92 **execute, was approved.**

93

94

95 **SIXTH ORDER OF BUSINESS**

**Update: Bond Financing**

96

97 Mr. Earlywine stated that the CDD had not filed for bond validation yet because the  
98 Engineer's Report was being updated; the Engineer's Report would contemplate Varrea South  
99 and include projections for Varrea North. Assessments would also be validated; the validation  
100 process would include a model cost sharing agreement for Varrea South and Varrea North. The  
101 validation process would take approximately four months.

102 Discussion ensued regarding development timing, cost sharing agreement, development  
103 of an Interlocal Agreement, benefits of filing for bond validation for both Varrea South and  
104 Varrea North and the scope of the Engineer's Report.

105

106 SEVENTH ORDER OF BUSINESS

Update: CDD Development Agreement (WUSF 3 Harvest Gove N, LLC, WUSF 4 Harvest Grove 5, LLC and Walton Acquisitions FL, LLC)

107  
108  
109  
110  
111 Mr. Earlywine stated that he and Mr. Mihelich simplified the document that was last  
112 presented; he believed it was signed and executed. This Agreement would be utilized during  
113 the bond validation process.

114  
115 EIGHTH ORDER OF BUSINESS

Acceptance of Unaudited Financial Statements as of June 30, 2021

116  
117  
118 Ms. Cerbone presented the Unaudited Financial Statements as of June 30, 2021.

119  
120 **On MOTION by Mr. Zook and seconded by Mr. Mihelich, with all in favor, the**  
121 **Unaudited Financial Statements as of June 30, 2021, were accepted.**

122  
123  
124 NINTH ORDER OF BUSINESS

Approval of June 11, 2021 Regular Meeting Minutes

125  
126  
127 Ms. Cerbone presented the June 11, 2021 Regular Meeting Minutes.

128  
129 **On MOTION by Mr. Zook and seconded by Mr. Mihelich, with all in favor, the**  
130 **June 11, 2021 Regular Meeting Minutes, as presented, were approved.**

131  
132  
133 TENTH ORDER OF BUSINESS

Staff Reports

134  
135 A. District Counsel: *Hopping Green & Sams, P.A.*

136 There was no report.

137 B. District Engineer: *Stantec*

138 There was no report.

139 C. District Manager: *Wrathell, Hunt and Associates, LLC*

140 • NEXT MEETING DATE: October 8, 2021 at 10:00 a.m.

141 ○ QUORUM CHECK

142 The next meeting would be held on October 8, 2021 at 10:00 a.m., unless canceled.

143 Discussion ensued regarding the bond validation and assessment processes for Phase 1.

144 Mr. Earlywine stated the Engineer’s Report and Assessment Methodology Report would  
145 be compiled and a hearing would be held prior to bond validation.

146

147 **ELEVENTH ORDER OF BUSINESS**

**Board Members’ Comments/Requests**

148

149 There were no Board Members’ comments or requests.

150

151 **TWELFTH ORDER OF BUSINESS**

**Public Comments**

152

153 There were no public comments.

154

155 **THIRTEENTH ORDER OF BUSINESS**

**Adjournment**

156

157 There being nothing further to discuss, the meeting adjourned.

158

159 **On MOTION by Mr. Zook and seconded by Mr. Mihelich, with all in favor, the**  
160 **meeting adjourned at 10:25 a.m.**

161

162

163

164

165

[SIGNATURES APPEAR ON THE FOLLOWING PAGE]

166  
167  
168  
169  
170  
171

---

Secretary/Assistant Secretary

---

Chair/Vice Chair

**VARREA SOUTH**  
**COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT**

**14C**

**VARREA SOUTH COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT**

**BOARD OF SUPERVISORS FISCAL YEAR 2021/2022 MEETING SCHEDULE**

**LOCATION**

*Stantec, 777 S. Harbour Island Blvd., Suite 600, Tampa, Florida 33602*

<b>DATE</b>	<b>POTENTIAL DISCUSSION/FOCUS</b>	<b>TIME</b>
<b>October 8, 2021 CANCELED</b>	<b>Regular Meeting</b>	<b>10:00 AM</b>
<b>November 12, 2021 CANCELED</b>	<b>Regular Meeting</b>	<b>10:00 AM</b>
<b>December 10, 2021 CANCELED</b>	<b>Regular Meeting</b>	<b>10:00 AM</b>
<b>January 14, 2022</b>	<b>Regular Meeting</b>	<b>10:00 AM</b>
<b>February 11, 2022</b>	<b>Regular Meeting</b>	<b>10:00 AM</b>
<b>March 11, 2022</b>	<b>Regular Meeting</b>	<b>10:00 AM</b>
<b>April 8, 2022</b>	<b>Regular Meeting</b>	<b>10:00 AM</b>
<b>May 13, 2022</b>	<b>Regular Meeting</b>	<b>10:00 AM</b>
<b>June 10, 2022</b>	<b>Regular Meeting</b>	<b>10:00 AM</b>
<b>July 8, 2022</b>	<b>Regular Meeting</b>	<b>10:00 AM</b>
<b>August 12, 2022</b>	<b>Regular Meeting</b>	<b>10:00 AM</b>
<b>September 9, 2022</b>	<b>Public Hearing &amp; Regular Meeting</b>	<b>10:00 AM</b>